Semester - II **4H** - 4C

# DIRECT TAXATION

Instruction Hours / week: L: 3 T:1 P:0 Marks: Internal: 40 External: 60 Total: 100

**End Semester Exam: 3 Hours** 

#### COURSE OBJECTIVES:

#### To make the students

19CMP206

- 1. To Understand the Concept of assessment, assessee, Income heads and the Income Tax laws.
- 2. To learn the tools and techniques to compute the tax for the various income heads.
- 3. To select the best ways to compute the income tax based on the income heads for various assessee and to gain a lifelong learning for applying the IT calculation for various income heads based on each case of assessee.
- 4. To communicate orally and in written form the income tax concepts and computations.
- 5. To be familiar with the laws pertaining to the Income Tax and apply it lifelong.

#### **COURSE OUTCOMES:**

#### Learners should be able to

- 1. Comprehend on the concepts related to assessment, assesse, Income heads and the Income Tax laws.
- 2. Compute Income Tax Returns.
- 3. Formulate the Income Tax calculations by critically analyzing the assessee's situation under various income heads and deductions and acquire a Lifelong practice for computation of Tax under various income heads and deductions for any assessee
- 4. Communicate orally and in written the Income tax computation under various income heads and
- 5. Familiar with the laws pertaining to the Income Tax and its apply it lifelong.

#### UNIT I BASIC CONCEPTS

An Overview of Income Tax Act, 1961: Background, Important definitions- Income - Agricultural Income - Assessee - Previous year - Assessment year, Residential Status, Basis of Charge, Scope of Total Income, Tax Rates in accordance with the applicable Finance Act for the relevant assessment year.

# UNIT II COMPUTATION OF INCOME UNDER THE HEAD OF SALARY COMPUTATION OF INCOME UNDER THE HEAD OF HOUSE PROPERTY

Salary - Coverage, Employer and Employee Relationship, Allowances, Monetary and Non-Monetary Perguisites – Valuation and Taxability, Profits in lieu of Salary, Deductions against Salary, Incomes exempt from Tax and not includible in 'Salary', Deduction to be made from salary in respect of Provident Fund under the provisions of the Provident Fund and Miscellaneous Provisions of Act 1952 and tax treatment of employers' contribution to Provident Fund, Tax Deducted at Source on Salary Income and Compliances.

Computation of Income under the head of House Property: Chargeability, Owner of house property, Determination of Annual Value, Deduction from Net Annual Value, Treatment of Unrealized Rent, Arrears of Rent, Exemptions, Computation of Income from a let out House Property, Self-Occupied Property.

# UNIT III COMPUTATION OF INCOME - PROFITS AND GAINS FROM BUSINESS AND **PROFESSION:**

Profits and Gains from Business and Profession: Business and Profession – An overview, Chargeability, Profits and Losses of Speculation Business, Deductions Allowable, Expenses Disallowed, Deemed Profits u/s 41, Maintenance of Accounts, Tax Audit, Presumptive Base Taxation.

Chargeability, Capital Gains, Capital Assets & Transfer, Types of Capital Gains, Mode of Computation of Capital Gains, Exemptions and Deduction, Special Provision – Slump Sale, Compulsory Acquisition, Fair Market Value, Reference to valuation officer.

#### UNIT IV COMPUTATION OF INCOME FROM OTHER SOURCES:

Taxation of Dividend u/s 2(22)(a) to (e), Provisions relating to Gifts, Deductions, Other Miscellaneous Provisions.

Exemptions/Deduction, Clubbing provisions, Set Off and/or Carry Forward of Losses, Rebate and Relief: Income's not included in Total Income, Tax holidays, Clubbing of Income, Aggregation of Income, Set off and/or Carry forward of losses, Deductions (General and Specific), Rebates and Reliefs.

#### UNIT V COMPUTATION OF TOTAL INCOME AND TAX LIABILITY

TDS/TCS, Returns, Refund & Recovery: Tax Deduction at Source 'TDS' & Tax Collection at Source 'TCS', Advance Tax &Self-Assessment Tax 'SAT', Returns, Signatures, E-Filing, Interest for default in furnishing return of Income, Collection, Recovery of Tax, & Refunds, Assessment, Appeals, Revisions, Settlement of Cases, Penalties etc., Assessment, Appeals & Revisions, Settlement of Cases, Penalties, Offences & Prosecution.

Tax Planning & Tax Management : Tax Planning, Tax Management and Tax avoidance though legitimate tax provisions, Various Avenues.

International Taxation – An Overview: Double Taxation Avoidance Agreement 'DTAA', Residency Issues, Tax Heaven, Controlled Foreign Corporation (CFC), Concept of Permanent Establishment, Business Connection, General Anti Avoidance Rules 'GAAR', Advance Ruling – Practical Aspect, Transfer Pricing –An Overview.

**Note:** Distribution of marks - 30% theory and 70% problems

#### **SUGGESTED READINGS**

- 1. Dr. H.C Malhotra, Dr. S P Goyal (2019), Income Tax Law and Practice, 60<sup>th</sup> edition, Sathya Bawan Publication, New Delhi.
- 2. Dr. Girish Ahuja, Dr. Ravi Gupta (2018), Direct Taxes Law and Practices, 10<sup>th</sup> Edition Wolters Kluwer India Pvt Ltd, New Delhi.
- 3. CA AtinHarbhajanka (Agarwal) (2018), Income Tax Law and Practice, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition Bharat Law House Pvt Ltd, New Delhi.
- 4. Dr. Vinod.K. Singhania, Dr Kapil Singhania (2018), Direct Taxes Law and Practice, Taxmann Publication Pvt Limited, New Delhi.
- 5. Monica Singhania Vinod K Singhania (2019), Students Guide To Income Tax including GST, 61st edition, Taxmann Publication Pvt Limited, New Delhi.
- 6. Direct Tax Law and Practice (2018), The Institute of Company Secretaries of India, MP Printers.



(Deemed to be University)
(Established Under Section 3 of UGC Act 1956)
Coimbatore – 641 021.

# LECTURE PLAN

#### **DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**

STAFF NAME

: Dr. K.JOTHI

SUBJECT NAME SUBJECT CODE

: DIRECT TAXATION

SEMESTER

: II

: 19CMP206

CLASS : I M.COM

# **UNIT I**

SL. No.	Lecture Duration(Hr)	Topics to be Covered	Support Materials
1	1	Income Tax Act 1961, History of IT act, Tax, types of tax, Definitions – Agricultural Income, Assessee, Assessment, Previous year, Person, Income	T: 1/3 - 1/11
2	1	Computation of residential status of individuals	T: 1/37- 1/48
3	1	Computation of residential status of individual	T:1/70 – 1/68 T: 1/49-1/98
4	Residential status of others HUF, AOP, BOI, Company		T:2/1-2/142
5	1	Scope of income – sums	T: 2/19 – 2/28
6	1	Scope of income – sums	T: -2/29 – 2/48
7	1	Exempted Income u/s 10	T: 2/100- 2/142
8	1	Recapitulation and discussion of important questions	
	Total	no. Hours planned for Unit - I	8

# UNIT II

SL. Lecture Duration		Topics to be Covered	Support Materials
110.	(Hr)		
1	1	Basis of charge, salary, employer – employee relationship	T:2/151-2/162
2	1	Allowances – fully taxable, partially taxable and fully exempted allowances.	T: 2/163- 165
3	1	Perquisites for furnished accommodation and unfurnished accommodation	T: 2/166-179
4	1	Due fits in lieu of colony deductions and examentions	T: 2/179-2/195
4	1	Profits in lieu of salary, deductions and exemptions	T:2/200-2/207
5	1	Income from house property, Annual Rental Value, Different types	T:2/264-2/273
6	1	General format for computation of ARV	T:2/288-2/308
7	1	Let out and self occupied house, deductions	T:2/288-2/308
8	1	Treatment of unrealized rent, Joint Expenses	T:2/273-2/283
9	9 Recapitulation and discussion of important questions		
	Т	otal No. Hours planned for Unit - II	12

# **UNIT III**

SL. Lecture Duration		Topics to be Covered	Support Materials		
No.	(Hr)		a appearance		
1	1	Business income, General format for computation of business income,	T: 2/349 – 2/364		
2	1	Expenses expressly allowed and disallowed	T: 2/372 – 2/373		
2	Income Expressly allowed and disallowed		T: 2/396- 2/397		
3	1	Computation of business income – Sums	T: 2/398 – 2/402		
4	1	Professional income of a doctor, Chartered accountant, – General format – Sums Computation of professional income - sums	T: 2/403-2/410		
5	1	Capital gain , Scope of Charge, types of capital assets, Transfer, LTCG and STCG	T: 2/423-2/425		
6	1	General format for computation of capital gain  Indexing procedure and exempted capital gain	T: 2/430-2/450		
7	1 Computation of capital gain – Sums		T: 2/451-2/462		
8	8 1 Recapitulation and discussion of important questions				
	То	tal no. Hours planned for Unit - III	8		

# UNIT IV

SL. No.	Lecture Duration (Hr)	Topics to be Covered	Support Materials
1	1	Taxation of dividend, provision relating to gift	T: 2/489-2/543
2	1	Income from other sources sums	T: 2/544-2/552
3	1	Computation of income from other sources – sums	T: 1/18-1/20
4	1	Set off and carry forward of losses – rules and sums	T: 1/18-1/20
5	1	Rebate and relief: Income not included in total income	T: 2/352 – 2/354
6	1	Exemptions / Deductions and clubbing of income	T: 2/352-2/354
7	1	Recapitulation and discussion of important questions	
	To	otal No. Hours planned for Unit - IV	12

# UNIT V

SL.	Lecture Duration (Hr)	Topics to be Covered	Support Materials
1	1	TDS, E- TDS Software	R3:960-965
2	1	Self assessment tax (SAT)	R3: 960-965
3	1	E- filing procedure and e- filing of income tax returns income tax collection	R3: 967-969
4	1	Tax planning and tax management	Rs: 967-969
5	1	International taxation overviews DTAA residency issues	W1
6	1	Controlled foreign corporation	R3:971-974
7	1	Recapitulation and discussion of important questions	R3:971-974
	1	Total hours planned for unit V	W3
8	1	Discussion of Previous year ESE Questions	R3: 971-974
9	1	Discussion of Previous year ESE Questions	9
10	1	Discussion of Previous year ESE Questions	1
Tota	al No. Hour	s Planned for Unit - V and Discussion of Previous year ESE Qs	10

# **TEXT BOOK**

T: Gaur V P , D.B.Narang, Puja Gaur, Rajeev Puri,(2019) . Income Tax Law and Practice , Kalyani Publishers , Ludhiana,  $47^{th}\,$  Revised Edition

# **REFERENCES**

R1: Bhagawathi Prasad,(2017), Income Tax Law and Practice, Wiswaprakasam Publishers, New Delhi.

R2: Dinker Pagare, Law and Practice of Income Tax , Sultan Chand & Sons , New Delhi

R3: Reddy and V Hari Prasad Reddy (2017), Income Tax Theory Law and Practice, Margham Publications , Chennai, 16<sup>th</sup> revised edition.

R4: Jayaprakash Reddy, (2017), Law and Practice of Income Tax, APH Publishing House , Delhi.

# **WEBSITES**

 $http: \underline{\ \ \ } \underline{\ \ } .org$ 

http: \www. Du.ac.in

http://www.hire.icsi-org-\material\capitalgains

http://www.incometaxindia.gov in

http://www.di.ac.in\fileadmin\du\academics\coursematerials

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

#### UNIT 1

#### **SYLLABUS**

Accounting for Share Capital and Debentures: Issue, Forfeiture and Reissue of Forfeited Shares - Concept & Process of Book Building - Issue of Rights and Bonus Shares-Buyback of Shares - Redemption of Preference Shares Issue and Redemption of Debentures.

#### ACCOUNTING FOR SHARE CAPITAL AND DEBENTURES

Two major limitations of sole-proprietorship concerns and partnership firms are : (i) inadequacy of funds, and (ii) unlimited liability. To overcome these limitations, one of the most convenient forms of organization that grew with expansion of business requiring huge funds is the joint stock company form of organization. In India, joint stock companies are governed by the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956.

# **Meaning of the Company**

A joint stock company is a voluntary association of persons formed for the purpose of some business for profit with common capital, divisible into transferable shares and possessing a corporate legal entity and a common seal. It is created by a process of law and can be put to an end only by a process of law. It is a legal person and is something different from its members. It is, therefore, capable of acting in its own name. But as it has no physical existence, it must act through its agents and all the contracts entered into by its agents must be under the seal of the company. The members as such do not carry on the business of the company. A group of persons who individually called the directors and collectively form the Board of Directors are appointed. The company acts through the Board of Directors or subordinates appointed by the Board for the purpose.

Share capital of a company is divided into parts and each part is called a share. Every person who takes up a share or shares of a company becomes its member and continues to be a member so long as he holds even a single share. He is called a shareholder and is a part-owner of the company. But a person can be both a shareholder and the creditor of the same company and at the same time.

#### KINDS OF COMPANIES

From the point of view of *formation*, the companies are of three kinds:

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

- (i) Chartered Companies: Those companies which are incorporated under a special charter by the king or sovereign such as East India Company. Such companies are rarely formed now-a-days as trading companies.
- (ii) Statutory Companies: These companies are formed by a special Act of the Legislatures or Parliament, e.g., the Reserve Bank of India, Damodar Valley Corporation, etc.
- (iii) Registered Companies: Such companies which are incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956 or were registered under the previous Companies Act.

# From the point of view of *liability* there are three kinds of companies:

- (I)Limited Companies: In case of such companies, the liability of each member is limited to the extent of a face value of shares held by him. Suppose Vishal takes a share of Rs. 100, he remains liable to the extent of that amount. As soon as that amount is paid, he is no more liable.
- (ii) Guarantee Companies: The liability of the member of such a company is limited to the amount he has undertaken to contribute to the assets of the company in the event of its wound up. This guaranteed amount is limited by fixed sum which is specified in the memorandum. Chambers of commerce, trade associations and sports clubs is usually guarantee concerns. The object of such companies is not to make profit and distribute dividend.
- (iii) Unlimited Companies: They are nothing but large partnerships registered under the Companies Act and the members just like partners have unlimited liability and both their share of contribution as well as their private property are at stake when the company is to be wound up. Such companies are rare these days.

# From the point of view of *public investment* company may be of two kinds:

- (I)Private Companies: A private company means a company which by its articles (a) restrict the right to transfer its shares, if any (b) Limits the number of members to fifty, excluding past or present employees of the company who are the members of the company and (c) Prohibits any invitation to the public to subscribe for any shares in or debentures of the company
- (ii) Public Companies: Public companies are those companies which are not private companies. All the three restrictions are not imposed on such companies.

**Books of Accounts:** Section 209 of the companies Act, 1956 requires that every company is required to keep at its registered office books of account. These books are to be maintained in such a way so as to disclose (i) the sums of money received and expended by the company

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

and the matter in respect of which the receipt and expenditure has taken place. (ii) All sales and purchases of goods of the company. (iii) All assets and liabilities of the company. In case a company is engaged in production, processing, manufacturing or mining activities, it has also to maintain cost accounting records relating to utilization of material or labor or other items of cost as may be required by the Central Government.

**Statutory Books:** Statutory books are those which a limited company is under statutory obligation to maintain at its registered office for maintaining a record of its activities in order to safeguard the interest of the shareholders and creditors. The following is the list of such books:

- (i) Register of investments not held in company's name.
- (ii) Register of fixed deposits.
- (iii) Register of mortgage charges.
- (iv) Register of members.
- (v) Index of members where the number is more than 50 unless the register of member itself affords an index.
- (vi) Register of debenture holders.
- (vii) Index of debenture holders where their number is more than 50 unless the register of debenture holders itself affords an index.
- (vii) Foreign register of member's and debenture holders and their duplicates.
- (viii) Minutes books containing minutes of proceeding of general meeting and Board Meetings.
- (ix) Register of contracts with companies and firms in whom directors are interested directly or indirectly.
- (x) Register of directors, managing directors, manager and secretary.
- (xi) Register of directors' shareholdings.
- (xii) Register of loans, guarantees etc. to or investments in shares and debentures of the companies in the same group under the same management.
- (xiii) Register of renewed and duplicate certificates.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

(xiv) Copy of every instrument creating any charge requiring registration.

#### **SHARES**

The total capital of the company can be divided into units of small denomination .One of the units into which the capital of the company is divided is called shares. Holders of these shares are called shareholders or members of the company.

There are two types of shares which a company may issue, i.e.,

- (1) Preference Shares and
- (2) Equity Shares.
- 1. **Preference Shares:** Shares which enjoy the preferential right as to dividend and repayment of capital in the event of winding up of the company over the equity shares are called preference shares. These shares will get fixed rate of dividend. Preference shares may be:
  - (a) Cumulative Preference Shares
  - (b) Non-cumulative Preference Shares
  - (c) Redeemable Preference Shares
  - (d) Irredeemable Preference Shares
  - (e) Convertible Preference Shares
  - (f) Non-convertible Preference Shares
  - (g) Participating Preference Shares
  - (h) Non-participating Preference Shares
- 2. Equity Shares: Equity shares will get dividend and repayment of capital after meeting the claims of preference shareholders. There will be no fixed rate of dividend to be paid to the equity shareholders and this rate may vary from year to year. This rate of dividend is determined by directors and in case of large profits, it may even be more than the rate attached to preference shares. Such shareholders may go without any dividend if no profit is made.

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

# Share capital is shown in the balance sheet under the following categories

# **Authorized capital:**

This is the maximum capital that the company is authorized to raise and this amount is stated in the memorandum of Association. This is also described as 'Registered capital or Nominal capital.

# **Issued capital:**

This represents the capital which is offered to public for subscription .The difference between authorized capital and issued capital represents the unissued capital .

# **Subscribed capital:**

Subscribed capital refers to that part of the issued capital which has been subscribed by the public and also allotted to the directors of the company.

# Called up capital:

It refers to that part of the subscribed capital which has been called up by the company for the payment. For example, if 100000 shares of Rs100 each have been subscribed by the public of which Rs50 per share has been called up,.

# Paid-up capital:

It refers to that part of the called up capital which has been actually paid up by the shareholders. Some of the shareholders might have defaulted in paying the allotment or call money. Such amount defaulted is known as calls in arrears.

#### **Forfeited shares:**

When shares are forfeited for non-payment of calls, the amount already paid is credited to forfeited shares account. The amount standing to the credit of this account is to be added to paid-up capital in the balance sheet.

# **TERMS OF ISSUE**

The terms on which shares are to be issued by the company are given in the prospectus. Shares can be issued either at par or at a premium or at a discount.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

# • Shares are said to be issued at par

When a shareholder is required to pay the face value of the shares to the company. For example, when shares of Rs. 10 are issued at Rs. 10, these are said to be issued at face value.

# • Shares are said to be issued at premium

when a shareholder is required to pay more than the face value to the company. For example, is shares of Rs. 10 are issued at Rs. 12, then shares are said to be issued at a premium.

# • Shares are said to be issued at discount

when the shareholder is required to pay less amount than the face value of the share to the company. When the shares of Rs. 10 are issued at Rs. 8, the shares are said to be issued at a discount.

The issue price of shares can be received in

- Issue of shares for immediate, full consideration or one installment
- It can be spread over different installments.

Issue of shares for immediate, full consideration or one installment(cash consideration)

#### **Journals**

Αt	par			Dr.	Cr.
1.	When issue at par			Rs.	Rs.
	Bank		Account	XXX	
	Dr.				XXX
	To Share capital Account				
	(Being issue of shares on cash @	Rspe	er share)		

Journals Dr. Cr.

#### At premium

1.	When issue is at premium:		Rs.	Rs.
	Bank	Account	Xxx	
	Dr.			Xxx
	To Share capital Account			XXX
	To share premium Account			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

	(Being issue of shares at premium)			
J	ournals		Dr.	Cr.
At	discount			
1.	When issue is at discount:		Rs.	Rs.
	Bank	Account	Xxx	
	Dr.			XXX
	Discount on issue of shares Account			
	To Share capital Account			

# The amount when received in different installments may be paid

(Being the application money on ...shares @ Rs.

# On Application:

.....per share)

A Prospectus is issued by the company inviting the public to subscribe for its shares. Advertisements are given in leading newspapers and magazines with extracts from the prospectus. Application forms are made available freely. Member of the public have to fill the application forms and submit them to the company along with the specified application money. Application form for shares contains the name of bankers for the issue. **The amount** which is received on **application** is called the **application money** 

# On Allotment:

On the expiry of the last date for receiving application, a detailed list of the applicants is prepared showing the number of applicants in different categories, based on number of shares applied by them.

- The directors can proceed with the allotment, if the following are fulfilled;
- The minimum subscription as stated in the prospectus is received.
- The prospectus or a statement in lieu of the prospectus is filed with the registrar of companies in due time.
- Application money of at least 5% of the nominal value of the shares is received (25% for the public issue) Allotment letters are dispatched to those to whom shares are allotted. The allot tees become the shareholders of the company.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

• The amount which becomes due on allotment is called allotment money.

# **Under subscription ands over subscription: Under subscription:**

If total number of shares for which application are received is less than the number of shares issued, it is a situation of under subscription. If the actual application received are more than the minimum subscription, allotment can be made for all the applicants. entries for application allotment and calls can be made for those allot tees only.

# Over subscription:

When a company receives application for a larger number of shares than those offered to the public, it is a situation of over subscription .the following are the usual ways of dealing with a situation of over subscription.

#### **Full allotment:**

The board of directors may make full allotment to the required number of applicants and reject the other application. The criteria for allotment and rejection may be evolved in consultation with stock exchange where the shares are to be listed.

# **Selective partial allotment:**

Shares may be partially allotted to different categories of application in different ratios. For example , those who have applied for 200 shares or less may get 50% of the shares they applied for and those who have applied for more than 200 shares may get 25% of the shares they applied for.

# **Pro-rata allotment:**

Shares may be allotted proportionate to the application received to all the applicants. It may be possible to reject some application on the basis of some criterion and for the balance applications, proportionate allotment may be made. For example, if 50,000 shares are offered to the public, for which 2,00,000 applications are received, one share for every four shares applied for may be allotted to all the application, alternatively, application, pro-rata allotment may be made, in the ratio of one share for every two share applied.

#### In different calls:

Rest of **the amount** may be called in **different calls** according to the requirements and needs of the company. **If it is called in more than one installment**,

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

The first installment is called as first call,

The second installment as the second call and

The last installment as the **final call.** 

# **Journal Entries for Issue of Shares:**

	Journals	Dr.	Cr.
1.	On receipt of application money:	Rs.	Rs.
	Bank Account	Xxx	
	Dr.		XXX
	To Share Application Account		
	(Being the application money onshares @ Rsper share)		
	per share)		
2.	On allotment of Shares:		
	(a)Application money on allotted shares is		
	transferred to share capital account:	XXX	
	Share Application Account		XXX
	Dr.		
	To Share Capital Account		
	(Being the application money transferred to Share		
	Capital Account)		
	(b) Those applicants who could not be allotted any		
	share, their money will be returned:		
	Share Application Account	XXX	
	Dr.		XXX
	To Bank Account		
	(Being the application money of shares returned)		
3.	On the allotment of shares, all allotment money		
	becomes due to the company:		
	Share Allotment Account Dr.	Xxx	
	To Share Capital Account		XXX
	(Being the share allotment money on shares @ Rs.		
	per share as per resolution dated)		
4.	On receipt of allotment money:		
	Bank Account Dr.	XXX	
	To Share Allotment Account		XXX
	(Being the receipt of share allotment money)		
5.	On making the first call due from the		
	shareholders:	XXX	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

	Share first Call Account Dr.		XXX
	To Share Capital Account		
	(Being the first call money due on shares @ Rs.		
	per share as per resolution of the directors		
	dated)		
6.	On receipt of the first call money:		
	Bank Account Dr.	XXX	
	To Share First Call Account		XXX
	(Being the receipt of share first call money)		

**Note:** Similar entries will be passed for second call, third and final call, if any.

# Illustration:1

If a company issued 1, 50,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each in January, Rs. 10 may be called as under:

- Jan. 5 Rs.2 with application known as application money.
- Feb. 9 Rs.3 on allotting the shares known as allotment money.
- May 16 Rs. 1.50 in the first installment had known as first call.
- July. 27 Rs. 1.50 in second installment known as second call.
- Sept. 11 Rs. 2.00 in last installment has known as final call.

# **Journal Entries for Issue of Shares:**

Journals Dr. Cr.

Date	On receipt of application money:	Rs.	Rs.
Jan 5.	Bank Account Dr.	3,00,000	
	To Share Application Account		3,00,000
	(Being the application money onshares @ Rs.		
	per share)		
Jan 5.	On allotment of Shares:		
	(a)Application money on allotted shares is		
	transferred to share capital account:	3,00,000	
	Share Application Account Dr.		3,00,000
	To Share Capital Account		
	(Being the application money transferred to		

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

	Share Capital Account)		
Feb 9.	On the allotment of shares, all allotment money		
	becomes due to the company:		
	Share Allotment Account	4,50,000	
	Dr.		4,50,000
	To Share Capital Account		, ,
	(Being the share allotment money on shares		
	@ Rs per share as per resolution dated		
Feb 9	On receipt of allotment money:		
	Bank Account	4,50,000	
	Dr.		4,50,000
	To Share Allotment Account		
	(Being the receipt of share allotment money)		
May16.	On making the first call due from the		
	shareholders:	2,25,000	
	Share first Call Account		
	Dr.		2,25,000
	To Share Capital Account		
	(Being the first call money due on shares @		
	Rsper share as per resolution of the directors		
	dated)		
May 16.	On receipt of the first call money:		
	Bank Account	2,25,000	
	Dr.		2,25,000
	To Share First Call Account		
	(Being the receipt of share first call money)		
July.27	On making the second call due from the		
	shareholders:	2,25,000	
	Share second Call Account Dr.		
	To Share Capital Account		2,25,000
	(Being the second call money due on shares @		
	Rsper share as per resolution of the directors		
	dated)		
July.27	On receipt of the second call money:		
	Bank Account Dr.	2,25,000	
	To Share second Call Account		2,25,000
	(Being the receipt of share second call money)		
Sept.11	On making the final call due from the		
	shareholders:	• • • • • •	
	Share final Call Account	3,00,000	
	Dr.		

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

	To Share Capital Account (Being the final call money due on shares @)		3,00,000
	Rsper share as per resolution of the directors		
	dated)		
Sept.11	On receipt of the final call money:		
	Bank Account Dr.	3,00,000	
	To Share final Call Account		3,00,000
	(Being the receipt of share final call money)		

**Illustration 2.** Vishal Ltd., issued a prospectus inviting applications for 1,00,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each, payable as to Rs. 2 with application, Rs. 3 on allotment and the balance on first and final call. Applications were received for 80,000 shares only. All the applications were accepted in full. The call was also made in the due course of time. All moneys were duly received. Journalize all the above mentioned transactions including cash transactions.

**Solution: Journal** Dr. Cr.

1.	Bank	Account	Rs.	Rs.
1.	Dr.	11000,1110	1,60,000	
	To Equity Share Application A/C		1,00,000	1,60,000
	(Being the receipt of application	money on		, ,
	80,000 equity shares @ Rs. 2 per shar	-		
2.	Equity Share Application	Account	1,60,000	
	Dr.		2,40,000	
	Equity Share Allotment	Account		4,00,000
	Dr.			
	To Equity Share Capital Account			
	(Being capitalization of application m	oney @ Rs.		
	2 per share and allotment money due	@ Rs. 3 per		
	share on 80,000 equity shares allotted	)		
3.	Bank Account	Dr.	2,40,000	
	To Equity Share Allotment Account	nt		2,40,000
	(Being the receipt of allotment mone	y on 80,000		
	equity shares @ Rs. 3 per share)			
4.	Equity Share First and Final Call Acc	ount Dr.	4,00,000	
	To Equity Share Capital Account			4,00,000
	(Being the first and final call due	on 80,000		
	equity shares @ Rs. 5 per share)			
5.	Bank	Account	4,00,000	
	Dr.			4,00,000
	To Equity Share First and final Ca	ll Account		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

(Being the receipt of first and final call on 80,	000	
equity shares @ Rs. 5 per share)		

# **Issue of Shares for Purchase of Assets:**

If the shares have been allotted to any person or firm from whom the company has purchased any assets, the following entry will be passed:

Asset Account Dr. xxx

To Share Capital Account xxx

(Being ..... shares allotted ..... in consideration of purchase of assets for the company)

# **Issue of Shares at a Premium:**

A company may issue shares at a premium, i.e., at a value greater than its face value. The power to issue shares at a premium need not be given in the Articles of Association. Premium so received shall be credited to a separate account called Securities Premium Account. However, according to guidelines issued by the SEBI, a new company set up the entrepreneurs without a track record can issue capital to public only at par. A new company has been defined by SEBI as one which has completed 12 months of commercial operations and its audited operative results are not available. But where a new company is being set up by the existing companies with a five year track record of consistent profitability, it will be free to price its issue provided:

- (i) The participation of the promoting companies is not less than 50% of the equity of the new company.
- (ii) The issue price is made applicable to all new investors uniformly; and
- (iii) The prospectus or offer document contains justification for issue price.

Section 78 of the Companies Act, 1956 gives the purpose for which securities premium account may be applied by the company. These are:

- (i) For the issue of fully paid bonus shares to the members of the company;
- (ii) for writing off preliminary expenses of the company;
- (iii) For writing off the expenses of the commission paid or discount allowed on any issue of shares or debentures of the company; and
- (iv) For providing premium payable on the redemption of any redeemable preference shares or debentures of the company.

#### **Journal Entries:**

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

Iouwnal

	Journal	Dr.	Cr.
(a)	If the premium is paid with application money:	Rs.	Rs.
	(i)Bank Account	XXX	
	Dr.		XXX
	To Share Application Account		
	(Being share application money along with		
	premium received)		
	(ii) Share Application Account	XXX	
	Dr.		XXX
	To Share Capital Account		XXX
	To Securities Premium Account		
	(Being share application transferred to share		
	capital and securities premium account)		
(b)	If the securities premium is received along with		
	the allotment:		
	(i)Share Allotment Account Dr.	XXX	
	To Share Capital Account		XXX
	To Securities Premium Account		XXX
	(Being the allotment money and securities		
	premium money due on shares)		
	(ii) Bank Account Dr.	XXX	
	To Share Allotment Account		XXX
	(Being the receipt of allotment money along		
	with securities premium account)		

# **Issue of Shares at a Discount:**

A company can issue shares at a discount, i.e., value less than the face value subject to the following conditions:

- (i) The issue of shares at a discount is authorized by a resolution by the company in the general meeting and sanctioned by the Central Government.
- (ii) The resolution must specify the maximum rate of discount which should not exceed 10% of the nominal value of shares or such higher percentage as the Central Government may permit.
- (iii) One year must have been elapsed since the date at which the company was allowed to commence business.
- (iv) Issue must take place within two months after the date of the sanction by the court or within such extended time as the court may allow.

Cu

D.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

Iournal Entry

(v) Every prospectus relating to the issue of shares and every balance sheet after the issue of shares shall contain particulars of the discount allowed and so much of the discount as has not been written off.

	Journal Entry.		Di	CI
1.	The following journal entry is passed on the iss of the shares at a discount at the time		Rs.	Rs.
	allotment: Share Allotment Accord		XXX XXX	
	Dr.		AAA	XXX
	Dr.	uni		
	To Share Capital Account			

#### Calls in Arrears and Calls in Advance:

If any amount has been called by the company either as allotment or call money and a shareholder has not paid that money, this is known as calls in arrears. On shares calls in arrears, if the company directors want and there is a provision in the Articles of Association, the company can charge interest @ 5% for the period for which such amount remained in arrear from the shareholder.

Similarly, if any calls has been made but while paying that call, some shareholders has paid the amount of the rest of calls also, then such amount will be called as calls in advance and will be credited to a separate account known as calls in advance account by passing the following entry.

1.	Bank Account	Dr.	XXX	
	To Calls in Advance Account			XXX

Calls in Advance Account is shown on the liabilities side of the Balance Sheet separately from the paid up capital. Generally interest is paid on such calls according to the provisions of the Articles of Association but such rate should not exceed 6% per annum. Calls in advance are not entitled for any dividend declared by the company.

**Illustration 3.** On 1<sup>st</sup> March, 2008, ABC Ltd., makes an issue of 20,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each payable as below: On application Rs. 2; On allotment Rs. 3 and the first and final call Rs. 6 (three months after allotment).

Applications were received for 26,000 shares and Directors made allotment in full to the applicants demanding ten or more shares and returned money to the applicants for 6,000 shares. One shareholder who was allotted 40 shares paid first and final call with allotment

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

money and another shareholder who was allotted 60 shares did not pay allotment money on his shares, but which he paid with the first and final call. Directors have decided to charge and allow interest, as the case may be, on calls in arrears and calls in advance respectively according to the provisions of Table A. Give the necessary journal entries in the books of the company.

# **Solution**

	JOURNAL ENTRIES	Dr	Cr
2008		Rs.	Rs.
Mar. 1	Bank Account Dr.	52,000	
	To Share Application Account		52,000
	(Being application money received on 26,000		
	shares @ Rs. 2 per share)		
Mar. 1	Share Application Account	52,000	
	Dr.		40,000
	To Share Capital Account		12,000
	To Bank Account		
	Being application money of 20,000 shares		
	transferred to share capital account and		
	application money of 6,000 shares refunded)		
"	Share Allotment Account	60,000	40.000
	Dr.		40,000
	To Share Capital Account		20,000
	To Securities Premium Account		
	(Being allotment money and securities premium		
	due on 20,000 shares @ Rs. 3 per share)  Bank Account  Dr.	60,060	
"	To Share Allotment Account	00,000	59,820
	To Calls in Advance Account		240
	(Being the receipt of allotment money @ Rs 3		240
	on 19,940 shares and advance call money on 40		
	shares @ Rs. 6 each)		
June. 1	Share First and Final Call Account Dr.	1,20,000	
	To Share Capital Account	1,20,000	1,20,000
	(Being the amount due in respect of first and		-,,-
	final call on 20,000 shares @ Rs. 6 per share)		
June. 1	Bank Account	1,19,940	
	Dr.	, ,	1,19,760
	To Share First and Final Call Account		180
	To Share Allotment Account		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

	(Being the amount received on account of first		
	and final call on 19,960 shares @ Rs. 6 and calls		
	in arrears on allotment)		
June. 1	Calls in Advance Account Dr.	240	
	To share First & Final Call Account		240
	(Being adjustment of calls in advance against		
	the first and final call)		
June. 1	Interest on Calls in Advance Account Dr.	3.60	
	To Bank Account		3.60
	(Being interest paid on calls in advance i.e., on		
	Rs. 240 for 3 months @ 6% p.a)		
June. 1	Bank Account Dr.	2.25	
	To Interest on Calls in Arrears Account		2.25
	(Being receipt of interest on calls in arrears, i.e.,		
	Rs. 180 for 3 months @ 5% p.a)		

#### **Forfeiture of Shares:**

When a shareholder fails to pay calls, the company, if empowered by its articles, may forfeit the shares. If a shareholder has not paid any call on the day fixed for payment thereof and fails to pay it even after his allotment is drawn to it by the secretary by registered notice, the Board of Directors pass a resolution to the effect that such shares be forfeited. Shares once forfeited becomes the property of the company and may be sold on such terms as directors think fit. Upon forfeiture, the original shareholder ceases to be a member and his name must be removed from the register of members.

# **Journal Entries**

The following entry is passed at the time of forfeiture of shares.

Share	Capital	Account	(with the called amount on such shares as
Dr.			capital)
			(if not received)
Securities	Premium	Account	(with amount which becomes due but not paid)
Dr.			(if shares are issued at discount)
To Share Capital Account			(with the amount already received on such
To Discount on Issue of Shares Account			shares)
To Shares	Forfeited Account		

**Surrender of Shares:** After the allotment of shares, sometimes a shareholder is not able to pay the further calls and returns his shares to the company for cancellation. Such voluntary

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

return of shares to the company by the shareholder himself is called surrender of shares. Surrender of shares has no separate accounting treatment but it will be like that of forfeiture of shares. The same entries (as are passed in case of forfeiture of shares) will be passed in case of surrender of shares.

#### **Reissue of Forfeited Shares:**

Forfeited shares may be reissued by the company directors for any amount but if such shares are issued at a discount then the amount of discount should not exceed the actual amount received on forfeited shares plus original discount on reissued shares, if any. The purchaser of forfeited reissued shares is liable for payment of all future calls duly made by the company.

The following journal entry on such reissue is passed:

Bank Account	Dr.	(amount received on such reissue)		
Discount on Issue of Shares Account	Dr.	(with original rate of discount if the shares		
		originally were issued at discount)		
Shares Forfeited	Account	(loss on reissue of shares)		
Dr.		(with face value of shares)		
To Share Capital Account		(if shares are reissued at premium)		
To Securities Premium Account				

After reissue of all forfeited shares if there is no balance in shares forfeited account, then there will be no capital profit. But where there is profit on the reissue of forfeited shares (i.e., shares forfeited account is showing credit balance after reissue of all forfeited shares) then such profit should be treated as capital profit and will be transferred to capital reserve by passing the following entry:

1.	Shares Forfeited Account	Dr.	XXX	
	To Capital Reserve Account			XXX

**Illustration 4:** A shareholder was holding 500 equity shares of Rs. 10 each of a company issued at 10% discount. He paid Rs. 2 on application, Rs. 3 on allotment but could not pay the first call of Rs. 3 per share and his shares were forfeited by the directors. The shares were reissued subsequently at a price of Rs. 7 per share. Give the necessary journal entries.

#### **Solution**

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

#### **JOURNAL ENTRIES**

Dr Cr

					Rs.	Rs.
1.	Equity	Share	Capital	Account	4,500	
	Dr.					1,500
	То Ес	quity Share First	Call Account			500
	To D	iscount on Issue	of Shares Accou	unt		2,500
	To Sł	nares Forfeited A	ccount			
	(Being f	orfeiture of 500	equity shares of	f Rs. 10 each		
	Rs. 9 per	share called iss	ued at a discoun	t of 10% for		
	non-payı	ment of first call	of Rs. 3 per sha	are; Rs. 5 per		
	share pai	id forfeited)				
2.	Bank Ac	count		Dr.	3,500	1
	Discount	t on Issue of Sha	res Account	Dr.	500	
	Shares F	orfeited	Ť	Dr.	500	
	То Ес	quity Share Capi	tal Account			4,500
	(Being r	eissue of 500 fe	orfeited shares	@ Rs. 7 per		
	share cre	edited as Rs. 9 pe	er share paid-up	)		
3.	Shares F	orfeited Accoun	t	Dr.	2,000	
	To Ca	apital Reserve				2,000
	(Being	profit on rei	ssue of forfe	eited shares		
	transferr	ed to capital rese	erve account)			

**Illustration 5:** A holds 200 equity shares of Rs. 10 each on which he paid Re. 1 per share as application money. B holds 300 equity shares of Rs. 10 each on which he has paid Re. 1 and Rs. 3 per share as application and allotment money respectively.

C holds 500 equity shares of Rs. 10 each on which he has paid Re. 1 on application, Rs. 3 on allotment and Rs. 2 on first call. They all fail to pay their arrears and the second call of Rs. 2 per share and the directors, thereafter, forfeited the shares. All these shares were reissued subsequently @ Rs. 11 per share as fully paid. Give the necessary journal entries.

#### **Solution**

# **JOURNAL ENTRIES**

1.	Equity Dr.	Share	Capital	Account		Rs. 8,000	Rs. 600
		ity Chara Allat	mant Aggaint				
	To Equity Share Allotment Account						1,000
	To Equity Share First Call Account						2,000
	To Equ	ity Share Seco	nd Call Account				4,400

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

	To Shares Forfeited Account		
	(Being forfeiture of shares of A,B & C)		
2.	Bank Account	11,000	
	Dr.		10.000
	To Equity Share Capital Account		1,000
	To Securities Premium Account		
	(Being reissue of 1,000 forfeited shares of Rs. 10		
	each at Rs. 11 per share credited as fully paid-up)		
3.	Shares Forfeited Account	4,400	
	Dr.		4,400
	To Capital Reserve Account		
	(Being balance of shares forfeited account taking as		
	capital profit transferred to Capital Reserve Account)		

# Forfeiture of Shares when there is Over-subscription and Pro-rata Allotment

It has already been stated that in case of companies of repute, there is possibility of over-subscription. Some applications are rejected altogether and others are allotted on pro-rata basis. When allotted shares on pro-rata basis are forfeited, the problem arises about the amount to be forfeited. In such cases, the following procedure may be adopted:

- (a) Calculate the total number of shares applied for on the basis of allotted shares.
- (b) Calculate the total amount received on application by multiplying the number of shares with application money. This is the amount which is to be forfeited on default.
- (c) Deduct the amount due on application on allotted shares and calculate balance, i.e., money received in advance and to be adjusted on allotment.
- (d) Calculate the amount due on allotment on such shares and deduct the amount already received as advance on application. This gives the amount in arrears on allotment and is credited to Share Allotment Account at the time of forfeiture of shares.

**Illustration 6:** X Ltd., issued for public subscription 20,000 equity shares of Rs. 10 each at a premium of Rs. 2 per share payable as under:

Rs. 2 per share on application; Rs. 5 per share (including premium) on allotment; Rs. 2 per share on first call; Rs. 3 per share on final call. Applications for 30,000 shares were received. Allotment was made pro-rata to the applicants for 24,000 shares, the remaining

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

applications being rejected. Money overpaid on application was utilized towards sums due on allotment. Shri Balaji to whom 800 shares were allotted failed to pay the allotment money, first and second call money abs Shri Murugan of whom 1,000 shares were allotted failed to pay the last two calls. All these forfeited shares were reissued to Shri Vinod as fully paid-up at Rs. 8 per share. Give the necessary journal entries to record the above transactions.

# **Solution**

# In the books of X Limited

# **JOURNALS**

		Rs.	Rs.
1.	Bank Account Dr.	60,000	
	To Equity Share Application Account		60,000
	(Being the application money received on 30,000		
	equity shares @ Rs. 2 per share)		
2.	Equity Share Application Account Dr.	60,000	
	To Share Capital Account		40,000
	To Equity Share Allotment Account		8,000
	To Bank Account		12,000
	(Being application money transferred to share		
	capital account, share allotment account and the		
	balance refunded to the applicants)	1.00.000	
3.	Equity Share Allotment Account Dr.	1,00,000	60.000
	To Share Capital Account		60,000
	To Securities Premium Account		40,000
	(Being the allotment money due on 20,000 equity		
4	shares @ Rs. 5 per share including premium)	00.220	
4.	Bank Account (1)	88,320	00.220
	Dr.		88,320
	To Equity Share Allotment account		
-	(Being the share allotment money received)	40.000	
5.	Equity Share First Call Account Dr.	40,000	40,000
	To Share Capital Account		40,000
	(Being the share first call money due on 20,000		
6	equity shares @ Rs. 2 per share)	26.400	
6.	Bank Account Dr.	36,400	26 400
	To Equity Share First Call Account (Paing the receipt of share first call manay)		36,400
7.	(Being the receipt of share first call money)  Equity Share Final Call Account  Dr.	60,000	
/.	1	60,000	60,000
	To Share Capital Account		60,000
	(Being the share final call money due on 20,000		
	equity shares @ Rs. 3 per share)		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

8.	Bank Acco	ount		Dr.		54,600	
	To Equi	ity Share Fina	l Call Account				54,600
	(Being the receipt of share final call money)						
9.	Equity	Share	Capital	Account		18,000	
	Dr.					1,600	
	Share	Pren	nium	Account			3,680
	Dr.						3,600
	To Equi	ity Share Allo	tment Account				5,400
	To Equi	ity Share First	t Call Account				6,920
	To Equi	ity Share Fina	l Call Account				
	To Shar	e Forfeited A	ccount				
	` _		1,800 shares 1				
	payment of allotment on 800 shares and first and						
	final call m	noney on 1,80	0 equity shares	)			
10.	Bank Acco			Dr.		14,400	
	Share Forfe	eited Account		Dr.		3,600	
	-	ity Share Cap					18,000
	` _		ne forfeited sha	ares as fully			
	1 0	Rs. 8 per shar					
11.	Share Forfe	eited Account	-	Dr.		3,320	
		ital Reserve A					3,320
	` _	-	eissue of forfe				
	transferred	to Capital Re	eserve Account)				

Working Note:		Rs.
(1) Calculation of amount received on allotment		
Amount due on allotment		1,00,000
Less: Already received		8,000
		92,000
Less: Amount not received on 800 shares		,
Shares Allotted to Shri Balaji 800		
If allotted 5shares applied 6		
If allotted 800 shares applied 960		
Surplus money on application $(160 \times 2) =$	320	
Amount of allotment due = $800 \times 5 =$	4,000	
Less: Already received	320	
,		3,680
		88,320
		00,520

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

**Illustration 7:** On 1<sup>st</sup> March, 2009 Bama Co Ltd., issued 25,000 10% preference shares of Rs. 25 each payable as to Rs. 4 with application, Rs. 6 on allotment and the balance in two equal calls of Rs. 7.50 per share. Subscription list (which was opened on 6<sup>th</sup> March, 2009) totaled 51,0000 shares. The Board of Directors rejected one application for 1,000 shares and allotted shares on the remaining applications on pro-rata basis on 1<sup>st</sup> April, 2009. First calls was made three after allotment where as the second call was made four months after the first call. All moneys were duly received. In each case, a 14 days' notice was served.

Pass journal entries, prepare Cash Book and show Ledger accounts.

#### **Solution:**

Dr. Cash Book (Bank Columns only)
Cr.

2009		Rs.	2009		Rs.
Mar.6	To 10% Preference Shares			By 10% Preference	
	Applications & Allotment			Share Application	
	Account (application money			Account (refund of	
	on 51,000 10% preference			application money on	
	shares @ RS. 4 per share)	2,04,000		1,000 preference shares	
April	To 10% Preference Shares			@ Rs. 4 per share)	4,000
1-14	allotment Account	50,000		By Balance c/d	6,25,000
July	To 10% Preference Shares				
1-14	First call account	1,87,500			
Nov	To 10% Preference Shares				
1-14	Second and Final call	1,87,500			
_		6,29,000			6,29.000

Journal Dr. Cr.

2009		Rs.	Rs.
Apr. 1	10% Preference Share Application & Allotment A/c	2,50,000	
	Dr.		2,50,000
	To 10% Preference Capital Account		
	(Being application money @ Rs. 4 per share and		
	allotment money @ Rs. 6 per share credited to 10%		
	Preference Capital Account On allotment of 25,000		
	shares as per Directors resolution)		
July.1	10% Preference Shares First Call Account	1,87,500	
	Dr.		1.87,500
	To 10% Preference Share Capital Account		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

	(Being first call money due on 25,000 10% preference shares @ Rs. 7.50 per share, as per Directors resolution)		
Nov. 1	10% Preference Share Second and Final Call A/c Dr.	1,87,500	
	To 10% Preference share Capital Account		1,87,500
	(Being second and final call money due on 25,000 10%		
	preference shares @ Rs. 7.50 per share as per Board of		
	Directors resolution)		

# **Working Notes:**

Share	Shares	Application	Application	Appropriation	Refund
Applied	Allotted	money	money	towards	
for		received		Allotment	
				money	
1,000		Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
50,000	25,000	4,000			4,000
		2,00,000	1,00,000	1,00,000	
51,000	25,000	2,04,000	1,00,000	1,00,000	4,000

Rs.

Total allotment money on 25,000 10% Preference shares @ Rs. 6 per share 1,50,000

Less: Amount of application money appropriate towards allotment money 1,00,000

\_\_\_\_\_

Balance received after allotment

50,000

---

# **Ledger Accounts**

Dr. 10% Preference Share Application & Allotment Account Cr.

2009		Rs.	2009		Rs.
Apr. 1	To 10% Preference Share		Mar.6	By Bank Account	2,04,000
	Capital account	2,50,000	April		
	To Bank Account	4,000	1-14	By Bank Account	50,000

Prepared by Dr. K. Jothi, Professor, Department of Commerce, KAHE.

Page 24/46

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

2,54,000	2,54,000
----------	----------

# 10% Preference Share first Call Account

2009		Rs.	2009		Rs.
July 1	To 10% Preference Share		July		
	capital Account	1,87,500	1-14	By Bank Account	1,87,500

# 10% Preference Share Second and Final Call Account

2009		Rs.	2009		Rs.
Nov.1	To 10% Preference Share		Nov.		
	Capital Account	1,87,500	1-14	By Bank Account	1,87,500

# 10% Preference Share Capital Account

	Rs.	2009		Rs.
1		Apr.1	By 10% Preference Share	
			Application & Allotment	
To Balance c/d	6,25,00	00	Account	2,50,000
<u> </u>		July 1	By 10% Preference Share	
			First Call Account	1,87,500
		Nov.	By 10% Preference Share	
		1	Second & Final Call	
			Account	1,87,500
	6,25,00	00		6,25,000
			By Balance b/d	6,25,000

# **BOOK BUILDING PROCESS**

# **Concept:**

Book Building is basically a capital issuance process used in Initial Public Offer (IPO) which aids price and demand discovery. It is a process used for marketing a public offer of equity shares of a company. It is a mechanism where, during the period for which the book for the IPO is open, bids are collected from investors at various prices, which are above or equal

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

to the floor price. The process aims at tapping both wholesale and retail investors. The offer/issue price is then determined after the bid closing date based on certain evaluation criteria.

# The Process:

- The Issuer who is planning an IPO nominates a lead merchant banker as a 'book runner'.
- The Issuer specifies the number of securities to be issued and the price band for orders.
- The Issuer also appoints syndicate members with whom orders can be placed by the investors.
- Investors place their order with a syndicate member who inputs the orders into the 'electronic book'. This process is called 'bidding' and is similar to open auction.
- A Book should remain open for a minimum of 5 days.
- Bids cannot be entered less than the floor price.
- Bids can be revised by the bidder before the issue closes.
- On the close of the book building period the 'book runner evaluates the bids on the basis of the evaluation criteria which may include -
  - ✓ Price Aggression
  - ✓ Investor quality
  - ✓ Earliness of bids, etc.
- The book runner the company concludes the final price at which it is willing to issue the stock and allocation of securities.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

• Generally, the numbers of shares are fixed; the issue size gets frozen based on the price per share discovered through the book building process.

- Allocation of securities is made to the successful bidders.
- Book Building is a good concept and represents a capital market which is in the process of maturing.
- Book-building is all about letting the company know the price at which you are willing
  to buy the stock and getting an allotment at a price that a majority of the investors are
  willing to pay. The price discovery is made depending on the demand for the stock.

# **Issue of rights:**

Where at any time, a company having a share capital proposes to increase its subscribed capital by the issue of further shares, such shares shall be offered to persons who, at the date of the offer, are holders of equity shares of the company in proportion, as nearly as circumstances admit, to the paid-up share capital on those shares by sending a letter of offer subject to the following conditions, namely:-

- the offer shall be made by notice specifying the number of shares offered and limiting a time not being less than fifteen days and not exceeding thirty days from the date of the offer within which the offer, if not accepted, shall be deemed to have been declined;
- unless the articles of the company otherwise provide, the offer aforesaid shall be deemed to include a right exercisable by the person concerned to renounce the shares offered to him or any of them in favour of any other person; and the notice referred to in clause (i) shall contain a statement of this right;
- After the expiry of the time specified in the notice aforesaid, or on receipt of earlier intimation from the person to whom such notice is given that he declines to accept the

CLASS: I.B.COM

COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

LINES CODE: 10CM 1201

COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

shares offered, the Board of Directors may dispose of them in such manner which is not

dis-advantageous to the shareholders and the company.

Valuation of Rights:

Usually a company offers rights issue at a price which is lower than the market price

of the shares so that existing (i.e., old) shareholders may get the monetary benefit of being

associated with the company for a long time. Existing shareholders who have been offered

right shares and do not want to purchase these offered shares may renounce their right shares

in favour of some other persons within the specified period as mentioned earlier. In such a

case, the existing shareholders can make a profit by selling his right to such other person. This

right can be valued in terms of money as below:

(a) Calculate the market value of shares which an existing shareholder is required to have in

order to get fresh shares.

(b) Add to the above price paid for the fresh shares.

(c) Find out the average price of existing shares and fresh shares.

(d) The average price of the share should be deducted from the market price and the difference

thus ascertained is value of right.

**Illustration 8:** A Company is planning to raise funds by making rights issue of equity shares

to finance its expansion. The existing equity share capital of the company is `50,00,000. The

market value of its share is `42. The company offers to its shareholders the right to buy 2

shares at `11 each for every 5 shares held. You are required to calculate: (i) Theoretical

market price after rights issue; (ii) The value of rights; and (iii) Percentage increase in share

capital. 2

**Solution:** 

Market value of 5 shares already held by a shareholder @ \ 42

210

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

Add: Price to be paid by him for acquiring 2 more shares @ `11 per share 22

Total price of 7 shares after rights issue 232

- (i) Therefore, theoretical market price of one share, (i.e., 232/7) = 33.14
- (ii) Value of Rights = Market Price Theoretical Market Price= `42 `33.14. = `8.86
- (iii) Percentage Increase in Share Capital

Present Capital 50,00,000

Rights Issue `  $50,00,000 \times 2/5$  20,00,000

% Increase In Share Capital  $(20,00,000/50,00,000) \times 100$  40%

# Capitalisation:

Capitalisation of profits is the process of converting profits or reserves into paid up capital.

Bonus Shares: A bonus share is a free share issued without any consideration to an existing shareholder in the ratio of number of shares held by that shareholder. Issue of Bonus share — decreases the Reserve & Surplus; 

Increases the issued capital but does not bring any change in cash flow and net worth.

Way to capitalize profits or reserves:

(a) by paying up amounts unpaid on existing partly paid shares so as to make them fully paid up shares, or (b) by issuing fully paid bonus shares to the existing members.

Sources for fully paid-up bonus shares [Sec 63] As per Sec 63(1), a company may issue fully paid-up bonus shares to its members out of-

- Its Free Reserves
- Its Secutiries Premium Account; or

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

- Its Capital Redemption Reserve Account Restrictions
- No issue of bonus shares shall be made by capitalizing reserves created by the Revaluation of Assets i.e. Revaluation Reserves. Meaning of Free Reserves: As per Sec 2(43) of the Companies Act, 2013, "Free Reserves" mean such reserves which, as per the latest audited balance sheet of a company, are available for distribution as dividend.

### **Exclusions from Free Reserves:**

Any amount representing unrealised gains, notional gains or revaluation of assets,
 where shown as a reserve or otherwise, or

# **BONUS ISSUE**

# **Capitalisation:**

Capitalisation of profits is the process of converting profits or reserves into paid up capital.

**Bonus Shares:** A bonus share is a free share issued without any consideration to an existing shareholder in the ratio of number of shares held by that shareholder. Issue of Bonus share

- decreases the Reserve & Surplus;
- Increases the issued capital but does not bring any change in cash flow and net worth.

# Way to capitalize profits or reserves:

(a) by paying up amounts unpaid on existing partly paid shares so as to make them fully paid up shares, or (b) by issuing fully paid bonus shares to the existing members.

Sources for fully paid-up bonus shares [Sec 63] As per Sec 63(1), a company may issue fully paid-up bonus shares to its members out of-

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

- Its Free Reserves
- Its Securities Premium Account; or
- Its Capital Redemption Reserve Account

# **Restrictions**

No issue of bonus shares shall be made by capitalizing reserves created by the Revaluation of Assets i.e. Revaluation Reserves. Meaning of Free Reserves: As per Sec 2(43) of the Companies Act, 2013, "Free Reserves" mean such reserves which, as per the latest audited balance sheet of a company, are available for distribution as dividend.

# **Exclusions from Free Reserves:**

Any amount representing unrealized gains, notional gains or revaluation of assets, where shown as a reserve or otherwise, or

Any change in carrying amount of an asset or of a liability recognized in equity, including surplus in Profit and Loss Account on measurement of the Asset or the Liability at Fair Value.

# Conditions for issue of fully paid-up bonus shares [SEC 63(2)]

- (i) A company can issue bonus shares if its Articles expressly authorize to do so.
- (ii) A resolution is required to be passed by the Board of Directors recommending its decision to issue bonus shares.
- (iii) A resolution is required to be passed by the members in the general meeting to approve the Board's resolution recommending the issue of bonus shares.

#### Members' resolution —

- Must have an intention to capitalize the profits or reserves, and
- Must mention the amount of profits or reserves to be capitalized.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

(iv) The company has not defaulted in payment of interest or principal in respect of fixed deposits or debt securities issued by it.

- (iv) The Company has not defaulted in respect of payment of statutory dues of the employees such as contribution to provident fund, gratuity and bonus.
- (v) (vi) The partly-paid shares, if any, outstanding on the date of allotment are made fully paid-up.
- (vii) A Company must comply with Prescribed Conditions. (viii) The bonus shares shall not be issued in lieu of dividend.

# **SEBI** guidelines on issue of bonus issues:

A listed company proposing to issue bonus shares shall comply with the following requirements:

- 1. The articles of association of the company must contain a provision for capitalisation of reserves, etc; If there is no such provision in the articles the company must pass a resolution at its general meeting making provision in the articles of association for capitalization;
- 2. The company has not defaulted in payment of interest or principal in respect of fixed deposits and interest on existing debentures or principal on redemption;
- 3. The company has not defaulted in payment of statutory dues of the employees such as contribution to provident fund, gratuity etc.
- 4. The partly-paid shares, if any, outstanding on the date of allotment are required to be made fully paid-up.
- 5. No company shall, pending conversion of FCDs/PCDs, issue any by way of bonus unless similar benefit is extended to the holders of such FCDs/though reservation of shares in proportion to such convertible part of FCDs or PCDs. (b) The shares so reserved may be

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

issued at the time of conversion(s) of such debentures on the same terms on which the bonus issues were made.

- 6. The bonus issue shall be made out of free reserves built out of the genuine profits or securities premium collected in cash.
- 7. Reserves created by revaluation of fixed assets shall not be capitalised.
- 8. The declaration of bonus issue, in lieu of dividend, shall not be made.
- 9. A company which announces its bonus issue after the approval of the Board of directors must implement the proposal within a period of 15 days from the date of such approval (if Shareholders' approval is not required) or 2 months (if Shareholders' approval is required).
- 10. Once the decision to make a bonus issue is announced, the same cannot be withdrawn.

Accounting Entries: The various accounting entries relating to bonus issue are given below: Particulars L.F. Dr. (`) Cr. (`)

# On issue of fully paid Bonus Shares - Accounting Entries:

The various accounting entries relating to bonus issue are given below

Particulars	L.f	Debit	Credit
On issue of fully paid Bonus Shares			
<ul> <li>On Declaration of such bonus</li> </ul>			
Capital Redemption Reserve A/c Dr.		XXX	
Securities Premium A/c Dr.		XXX	
Capital Reserve A/c Dr.		XXX	
(realized in cash only)			
General Reserve A/c Dr.		XXX	
Profit and Loss A/c Dr.		XXX	
To Bonus to Shareholders A/c			XXX
<ul> <li>On issue of fully paid Bonus Shares</li> </ul>			
Bonus to Shareholders A/c Dr.		XXX	
To Share Capital A/c			XXX

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

### **BUY BACK OF SHARES**

# Theory:

- i. The term buy back means buying back by company of its equity shares from equity shareholders for immediate cancellation.
- ii. According to Section 77 of The Companies Act, 1956, no company having share capital shall have power to buy its own shares except
  - a. Redemption of Preference Shares Under Section 80 or
  - **b.** Capital Reduction under Section 100-104.
- iii. However Section 77A introduced in Companies Act, empowers the company to buyback (Cancel) its equity shares either out of
  - a. Fresh Issue of Preference Shares. Or
  - **b.** Free Reserves. Or
  - **c.** Partly out of Fresh Issue and partly out of free reserves.
- iv. A company cannot buy back its equity shares unless it is fully paid.
- v. Free reserves utilized for purpose of buy back of equity shares are immediately transferred to an account called as "CRR A/c" (Section 77AA).
- vi. Free reserves include not only revenue profits but also **Securities Premium**.
- vii. Premium on buy back is a capital loss and can be set out of Free Reserves.

# **REDEMPTION OF PREFERENCE SHARES:**

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

Under section 100 of the Companies Act, a company is not allowed to return to its shareholders the share money without the permission of the Court. But permission of the court is not necessary, if the refund is to be made to the preference shareholders.

When the capital is raised by issuing redeemable preference shares, it is to be paid back by the company to such shareholders after the expiry of stipulated period whether the company is to be wound up or not. The amount of such shares will be paid back within ten years of their issue either out of the profits or proceeds of the issue of fresh shares. The following important provisions regarding redemption of preference shares are given under section 80 of the Companies Act.

- (1) Such shares cannot be redeemed unless they are fully paid up. In other words partly paid up shares cannot be redeemed. This provision is made in order to protect the interest of the creditors.
- (2) Such shares can be redeemed either out of profits which would be available for dividend or out of the proceeds of a fresh issue of shares made with the object of redemption. These shares cannot be redeemed out of the proceeds of fresh issue of debentures or out of the sale proceeds of any property of the company as it will lead to erosion of available security to the creditors. Capital profits such as shares forfeited account, development rebate account, capital redemption reserve account, securities premium account, profit prior to incorporation and capital reserve are not available for dividend. If shares are to be redeemed at premium, then such premium must be provided either out of the accumulated profits of the company or out of the company's securities premium account. The word 'proceeds' implies the amount received excluding the amount of securities premium if the shares are issued at premium but the net amount if the shares are issued either at a par or at a discount. This clause is inserted in order to protect the interest of the creditors.
- (3) When shares are redeemed out of profits available for distribution for dividend, a sum equal to the nominal amount of the shares so redeemed must be transferred out of profits to a reserve account to be called 'Capital Redemption Reserve Account'. This provision is made in order to immobilize profits from being used

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

for any other purpose such as distribution of dividend, redemption of debentures, etc.

- (4) Capital Redemption Reserve Account can be used for issuing fully paid bonus shares to the shareholders. This account cannot be reduced except in accordance with the sanction of the court relating to reduction of share capital.
- (5) Redemption of preference shares should not be regarded as a reduction of the authorized capital of the company and as such the reduced shares should remain part of the authorized capital and must be shown in the Balance Sheet.

**Procedure for Solving Problems:** The following procedure for solving problems is suggested:

1. First of all see whether the redeemable preference shares are fully paid up or partly paid up. If partly paid up, make the following journal entries for making partly paid up as fully paid up.

(a)	Preference Shares Final Call Account	Dr.	XXX	
	To Preference Share Capital Account			XXX
(b)	Bank Account	Dr.	XXX	
	To Preference Shares Final Call Account			XXX

2. Pass entry for the total amount due to preference shareholders including the face value of preference shares and the premium to be paid on redemption of preference shares . The entry is:

Redeemable	Preference	e Share Capit	al Account	XXX	
Dr.				XXX	
Premium	on	Redemption	Account		XXX
Dr.					
To Prefer	ence Share	holders Account	or		
Preference	ce Shares R	dedemption Acco	ount		
		_			

3. Make entry for issue of equity shares either with premium or without premium in order to provide amount for the purpose of redemption of preference shares by fresh issue.

Bank Account	Dr.	XXX	
Discount on Issue of Shares Account	Dr.	XXX	
To Equity Share Capital Account			XXX

Prepared by Dr. K. Jothi, Professor, Department of Commerce, KAHE.

ASS: I.B.COM	COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING			
URSE CODE : 19CMU201	UNIT: I	BATC	H-2019-2022	
To Securities Premium Account			XXX	
4. Provide premium to be paid on redempt account (from fresh issue or existing balance by passing the following entry:	-		-	
Securities Premium Account or				
Profit and Loss Account or				
General Reserve Account	Dr.	XXX		
To Premium on Redemption Accou			XXX	
preference shares (or if redemption is to be entry:  Profit and Loss Account or General		xxx		
Dr.  To Capital Redemption Reserve Ac		AXX	XXX	
redemption then current assets may be arranged.  Bank	Account	ny or bank over	draft may	
Dr.		XXX		
Profit and Loss Account (loss on sa	ale of assets)		XXX	
Dr.			XXX	
To Current Assets A/C or Bank Loa	an A/C			
To Profit and Loss A/C (profit on s	ale of assets)			
7. Payment will be made to the preference		ing the following		
	snarcholders by pass.	ing the following	entry:	
Preference Shareholders Account	shareholders by pass		entry:	
(Or)			entry:	
(Or) Preference Share Redemption Account		XXX	-	
(Or) Preference Share Redemption Account			entry:	
(Or)	t Dr.	XXX	XXX	
(Or) Preference Share Redemption Account To Bank Account  8. If redemption of preference shares is m	t Dr.	XXX	XXX	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

9. Sometimes capital redemption reserve account is utilized for issuing fully paid bonus shares. In such a case the following entries will be passed:

(1)	When decision is taken to issue bonus shares:		
	Capital Redemption Reserve Account	XXX	
	(Or)		
	Any other Reserve (Specifically mentioned in the		
	question)		
	To Bonus to Equity Shareholders Account		XXX
(2)	When issue of bonus shares is made:		
	Bonus to Equity Shareholders Account	XXX	
	Dr.		XXX
	Equity Share Capital Account		

10. When right issue is made to the shareholders after redemption of preference shares and issue of bonus shares, then the number of such right shares is calculated after taking into consideration the recent issue of bonus shares. Entries for issue of rights shares will be made on the same lines as are made for issue of equity shares in the ordinary course.

**Illustration 1:** A company has 40,000 10% redeemable preference shares of Rs. 100 each, fully paid. The company decides to redeem the shares on December 31, 2009 at a premium of 5 per cent. The company makes the following issues:

- (a) 10,000 equity shares of Rs. 100 each at a premium of 10 per cent.
- (b) 10,000 12% debentures of Rs. 100 each.

The issue was fully subscribed and all the amounts were received. The redemption was duly carried out. The company has sufficient profits. Give journal entries.

### **Solution:**

Journal entries Dr. Cr.

2009		Rs.	Rs.
Dec. 31	Bank Account	11,00,000	
	Dr.		10,00,000
	To Equity Share Capital account		1,00,000
	To Share Premium Account		
	(Being the allotment of 10,000 shares of		
	Rs.100 each at a premium of Rs. 10 each.)		
Dec. 31	Bank Account Dr.	10,00,000	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

		ı	ı
	To 12% Debentures Account		10,00,000
	(Being allotment of 10,000 12% debentures		
	of Rs. 100 each)		
Dec. 31	Profit and Loss Account Dr.	1,00,000	
	Share Premium Account Dr.	1,00,000	
	To Premium on Redemption of		
	Preference		2,00,000
	Shares Account		, ,
	(Being the provision of premium of 5%		
	payable on redemption of 40,000 redeemable		
	preference shares of Rs. 100 each)		
Dec. 31	Profit and Loss Account Dr.	30,00,000	
	To Capital Redemption Reserve Account		30,00,000
	(Being the amount transferred to Capital		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	Redemption Reserve Account – the amount		
	uncovered by the face value of the shares		
	issued)		
Dec. 31	10% Redeemable Preference Share Capital		
	Account Dr.	40,00,000	
	Premium on Redemption of Preference	1,1,1,1,1	
	shares Account	2,00,000	
	Dr.	2,00,000	42,00,000
	To Bank Account		12,00,000
	10 Bank Hecount		1

**Illustration 2:** The following is the summarized Balance Sheet of Reliance Limited:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Paid up Share Capital		Bank	90,000
Equity Shares:		Other Assets	8,10,000
50,000 shares of Rs. 10 each	5,00,000		
10% Redeemable Pref. Shares			
1,000 shares of Rs. 100			
Each fully called 1,00,000			
Less: Calls in arrear 1,000	99,000		
(On 50 shares @ Rs. 20 each)			
Reserves and Surplus:			
General Reserve	1,00,000		
Dev. Rebate Reserve	50,000		
Other Liabilities	1,51,000		
	9,00,000		9,00,000

The Redeemable Preference Shares were redeemed on the following basis:

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

- (1) Further 4,500 equity shares were issued at a premium of 10 per cent;
- (2) Expenses for fresh issue on shares Rs. 5,000;
- (3) Of the 50 preference shares, holders for 40 shares paid the call before the date of redemption. The balance 10 shares were forfeited for nonpayment of calls before redemption. The forfeited shares were reissued as fully paid on receipt of Rs. 500 before redemption;
- (4) Preference shares were redeemed at a premium of 10 per cent, and securities premium amount was utilized on full for the purpose.

Show journal entries including those relating to cash and the summarized Balance Sheet after redemption showing rough workings.

Sol	lution: Journal Entries		Dr.	Cr.
			Rs.	Rs.
	Bank Account Dr.		49,500	
	To Equity Share Capital Account			45,000
	To Securities Premium Account			4,500
	(Being the issue of 4,500 equity shares at a			
	premium of 10%)			
	Shares Issue Expenses Account Dr.		5,000	
	To Bank Account	· ·		5,000
	(Being the expenses on the issue of shares)			
	Bank Account Dr.		800	
	To Preference Shares Call in Arrears A/C			800
	(Being the receipt of calls in arrears on 40			
	preference shares @ Rs. 20 each)			
	Redeemable Preference Share Capital A/c Dr.		1,000	
	To Preference Shares Calls in Arrear A/c			200
	To Shares Forfeited Account			800
	(Being the forfeiture of 10 preference shares			
	for nonpayment of final call of Rs. 20 each)			
	Bank Account Dr.		500	
	Shares Forfeited Account Dr.		800	
	To Redeemable Preference Share Capital			1,000
	To Capital Reserve Account			300
	(Being the reissue of redeemable preference			
	shares on payment of Rs. 500 and the profit			
	transferred to Capital Reserve Account)			
	Securities Premium Account Dr.		4,500	
	General Reserve Account Dr.		5,500	
	To Premium on Redemption Account			10,000
	(Being premium on redemption provided out			
	of past accumulated profits & securities			
	premium out of fresh issue)			

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

General Reserve Account Dr.	55,000	
To Capital Redemption Reserve A/C		55,000
(Being the transfer of Rs. 55,000, the amount		
of shares redeemed out of profit, to Capital		
Redemption Reserve Account)		
Redeemable Preference Share Capital A/C Dr.	1,00,000	
Premium on Redemption Account Dr.	10,000	
To Preference Shareholders Account		1,10,000
(Being the amount due to redeemable		
preference shareholders on redemption)		
Preference Shareholders Account Dr.	1,10,000	
To Bank Account		1,10,000
(Being amount paid on redemption of 1,000		
Redeemable Preference Shares)		

# **BALANCE SHEET OF RELIANCE LIMITED. (after redemption)**

Liabilities	Rs	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital:		Fixed Assets:	
54,500 equity shares of Rs.		Other assets	8,10,000
10 each fully paid.	5,45,000	Current Assets	
Reserves and Surplus:		Cash at Bank (see note)	25,800
Capital Reserve	300	Misc. Expenses & Losses	
Capital Redemption Reserve	55,000	Share issue expenses	5,000
General Reserve	39,000		
Dev. Rebate Reserve	50,000		
Current Liabilities:			
Other Liabilities	1,51,000		
	8,40,800		8,40,800

Note: Calculation of Cash at Bank:

# **CASH AT BANK ACCOUNT**

	Rs		Rs
To Balance b/d	90,000	By Share Issue Expenses	5,000
To Share Capital	45,000	By Preference Shareholders	1,10,000
To Securities Premium	4,500		
To Pref. Shares Calls in Arrears	800	By Balance c/d	25,800
To Red Pref. Share Capital	500		
	1,40,800		1,40,800

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

#### REDEMPTION OF DEBENTURES

# **Meaning of Debentures**

A company for its extension and development may require raising funds without increasing its share capital. The company may invite the public by open declaration to lend money for a fixed period at a declared rate to be paid on such money. Debentures is an instrument in writing given by a company acknowledging the liability for the total amount received as a result of issue of debentures and agreeing thereby to pay the money raised after the expiry of the stipulated period at a certain rate of interest per annum The Company Act defines debentures as 'debenture includes debenture stock, bonds or any other securities of a company, whether constituting a charge on the assets of the company or not.'

# Difference between Debenture and Debenture Stock

The following are the difference between a debenture and a debenture stock:

- (1) Debenture need not be fully paid whereas debenture stock must be fully paid.
- (2) Debenture can be transferred wholly whereas debenture stock can be transferred in fractions also.
- (3) Debentures are identified by their distinct numbers whereas no such distinct numbers are in case of debenture stock.

# **Stages of Debentures:**

- (I) Issue of Debentures
- (II) Redemption of Debentures.

# Debentures may be redeemed in one of the following three ways:-

- (1) **In one lot:** All the debentures may be redeemed in one lot at the end of a specified period of time or even before the expiry of the specified period of time by serving a notice to debenture holders.
- (2) **In installments by draw of lots:** The debentures may be redeemed in installments. For example one-tenth of the total debentures may be redeemed every year for ten years by draw of lots. Lot will have to be drawn every year to determine which particular debentures have to be redeemed in that particular year.
- (3) By purchase of debentures in the open market: A company may reserve the right to buy its debentures in the open market. If the company cancels the debentures so purchased, it will amount to redemption of these debentures.

When debentures are issued with certain conditions at which redemption can be made, there are five cases which are given as follows:

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: I
BATCH-2019-2022

Case	<b>Conditions of Issue</b>	<b>Conditions of Redemption</b>
1.	Issued at par	Repayable at par
2.	<b>Issued at Premium</b>	Repayable at par
3.	Issued at discount	Repayable at par
4.	Issued at par	Repayable at premium
5.	Issued at discount	Repayable at premium

The journal entries to be passed at the time of issue and redemption of debentures in the five cases are given below:

I.	When debentures are issued at par and repayable at		Rs.	Rs.
	per:			
	(a) On issue of debentures:		xxx	
	Bank Account			XXX
	Dr.			
	To Debentures Account			
	(b) On redemption of debentures:			
	Debentures Account Dr.		xxx	
	To Bank Account			XXX
II.	When debentures are issued at premium and repayable			
	at par:			
	(a) On issue of debentures:			
	Bank Account Dr.		XXX	
	To Debentures Account			XXX
	To Premium on Issue of Debentures A/C			XXX
	(b) On redemption of debentures:			
	Debentures Account Dr.		XXX	
	To Bank Account			XXX
III.	When debentures are issued at discount and repayable	:		
	at par:			
	(a) On issue of debentures:			
	Bank Account Dr.		XXX	
	Discount on Issue of Debentures A/C Dr.		XXX	
	To Debentures Account			XXX
	(b) On redemption of debentures:			
	Debentures Account Dr.		XXX	
	To Bank Account			XXX
IV.	When debentures are issued at par and repayable at			
	premium:			
	(a) On issue of debentures:			
	Bank Account		XXX	
	Dr.		XXX	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

	Loss on the issue of Debentures Account		XXX
	Dr.		XXX
	To Debentures Account		
	To Premium on Redemption of Debentures		
	(b) On redemption of debentures:		
	Debentures Account Dr.	XXX	
	Premium on the redemption of debentures Dr	XXX	
	To Bank Account		XXX
V.	When debentures are issued at a discount but repayable		
	at a premium:		
	(a) On issue of debentures:		
	Bank Account Dr.	xxx	
	Loss on the Issue of Debentures Account Dr.	XXX	
	To Debentures Account		XXX
	To Premium on Issue of Debentures A/C		XXX
	(b) On redemption of debentures:		
	Debentures Account Dr.	xxx	
	Premium on Redemption of Debentures A/c Dr.	xxx	
	To Bank account		XXX

# **Sources of Finance for Redemption of Debentures:**

# (1) Redemption out of Profits:

When debentures are redeemed out of profits, profits of the company are utilized for the purpose of redemption withholding the same for dividend. In such a case the following journal entries will be passed.

1.	Entry for amount paid on redemption:	Rs.	Rs.
	Debentures Account Dr.	XXX	
	To Bank Account		XXX
2.	Entry for transfer of profit:		
	Profit and Loss Appropriation Account Dr.	XXX	
	To Debenture Redemption Reserve Account		XXX
3.	When balance of D.R.R A/c is not required for		
	redemption and is transferred to General Reserve		
	Account:		
	Debenture Redemption Reserve Account Dr.	XXX	
	To General Reserve Account		Xxx

# (2). Redemption out of capital:

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

If debentures are redeemed out of capital, no amount of divisible profit is kept aside for redeeming debentures. Profits are not utilized for redemption of debentures and may go to the shareholders by way of dividends. Redemption out of capital reduces the liquidity resources available to the company. Therefore, a company may adopt this method only when it has sufficient surplus funds.

However, creation of Debenture Redemption Reserve is not required in the following cases:

- 1. Debentures with a maturity of 18 months or less.
- 2. Fully convertible debentures. In case of partly convertible debentures, Debenture Redemption Reserve is to be created for the non-convertible part in the same way as applicable for fully non-convertible debentures.

When debentures are redeemed out of capital the	Rs.	Rs.
following entry is made:		
Debentures Account Dr.	XXX	
To Bank Account		XXX
Sometimes instead of passing one entry given above,		
the following two entries are passed:		
(a) Debentures Account	XXX	
Dr.		XXX
To Debenture holders	XXX	
(c) Debenture holders Account		XXX
Dr.		
To Bank Account		

# (3). Redemption by conversion:

Sometimes the debenture holders of a company are given the option to convert their debentures into the shares or new debentures within a stipulated period. Such option is exercised by the debenture holders only when they are very sure about the progress of the company. The new shares or debentures can be issued either at par or at a premium or at a discount. The following entry will be made:

	Rs.	Rs.
Old Debentures Account Dr.	XXX	
Discount on the Issue of Shares/Debentures A/C	XXX	XXX
Dr.		XXX
To New Share Capital / Debentures Account		
To Premium on Issue of shares/Debentures Account		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: I BATCH-2019-2022

**Illustration 4:** On July 1, 2006 X Ltd. gave notice of its intention to redeem its outstanding Rs. 4,00,000 4 ½ % Debenture Stock on January 1, 2007 at 102 per cent and offered the holders the following options:

- (1) To apply the redemption money to subscribe for:
  - (a) 6<sup>^</sup> Cumulative Preference Shares of Rs. 20 each at Rs. 22.50 per share accepted by the holders of Rs. 1,71,000 stock, or
  - (b) 6% Debenture stock of Rs. 96 accepted by the holders of Rs. 1,44,000 stock, or
- (2) To have their holdings redeemed for cash if neither of the options under (1) was accepted.

You are required to show the journal entries necessary to record the redemption and allotments under (1) and (2) and to state the amount of cash required to satisfy the option.

### **Solution:**

	JOURNAL	D	r.	Cr.
	4.1/.0/.Dahautawa Assault		Rs.	Rs.
	4 ½ % Debentures Account Dr.		4,00,000	
	Premium on Redemption of Debentures Account Dr. To Debenture holders Account		8,000	4.09.000
				4,08,000
	(Being redemption of debentures of Rs. 4,00,000 at 102			
(1)(0)	per cent)  Debenture holders Account		1,74,420	
(1)(a)	Dr. Account		1,74,420	1 55 040
				1,55,040
	To 6% Cumulative Preference Share Capital A/c To Securities Premium Account			19,380
	(Being debenture holders of Rs. 1,71,000 (Redemption			
	value Rs. 1,74,420) accepted Cum. Pref. Shares of Rs.			
(1-)	20 each at 22.50 per share)		1 46 000	
(b)	Debenture holders Account Dr.		1,46,880	
	Discount on Issue of Debentures Account Dr.		6,120	1 52 000
	To 6% Debentures Account			1,53,000
	(being debenture holders of Rs. 1,44,000 (redemption			
	value Rs. 1,46,880) issued new 6% Debentures at Rs.			
	96)		06.500	
	Debenture holders Account Dr.		86,700	06.500
	To Bank Account			86,700
	(Being Debenture holders of Rs. 85,000 (redemption			
	value Rs. 86,700) paid in cash)			
(2)	Total amount required for Redemption is			
	Rs. 4,08,000, i.e., (4,00,000 X 102/100)			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

### UNIT - II

Final Accounts: Preparation Of Profit And Loss Account And Balance Sheet Of Corporate Entities-Excluding Calculation Of Managerial Remuneration- Disposal Of Company Profits. Valuation of Goodwill And Valuation Of Shares: Concepts And Calculation

# FINAL ACCOUNTS OF COMPANIES

A limited company must prepare every year the Profit and Loss Account and the Balance Sheet. Section 209 makes it compulsory for a company to keep certain books of account. Section 210 governs the preparation of the final accounts. The important portions of this section read as follows: -

- (1) At every annual general meeting of the company held in pursuance of section 166, the Board of Directors of the company shall lay before the company
  - (a) The balance sheet as at the end of the period specified in sub-section (3); and
  - (b) A profit and loss account for the period
- (2) In case of a company not carrying on business for profit, an income and expenditure account shall be laid before the company at its annual general meeting instead of profit and loss account, and all references to 'profit and loss account', 'profit' and 'loss' in this section and elsewhere in this Act, shall be construed, in relation to such a company, as references respectively to the 'income and expenditure account', 'the excess of income over expenditure' and 'the excess of expenditure over income'.
- (3) The profit and loss account shall relate
  - (a) In the case of the first annual general meeting of the company, to the period beginning with the incorporation of the company and ending with a day which shall not precede the day of the meeting by more than nine months; and
  - (b) In the case of any subsequent annual general meeting of the company, to the period beginning with the day immediately after the period for which the account was last submitted and ending with a day which shall not precede the day of the meeting by more than six months, or in case where an extension of time has granted for holding the meeting under the second provision to sub-section (1) of section 166, by more than six months and the extension so granted.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

(4) The period to which the account aforesaid relates is referred in this Act as a 'financial year', and it may be less or more than a calendar year, but it shall not exceed fifteen months:

# **Legal Position Regarding Final Accounts of Companies**

Section 210 to 220 of the Companies Act, 1956 deal with the legal position relating to the final accounts of joint stock companies. A brief mention of these legal provisions is given below:

**Section 210.** It deals with the preparation and presentation of the final accounts of a joint stock company.

**Section 211.** It deals with form of contents of the Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account.

**Section 212.** It deals with the disclosure of certain particulars in the Balance Sheet of a holding company in respect of its subsidiaries.

**Section 213.** It makes provision for extension of the financial year of the holding company and subsidiary.

**Section 214.** It makes provisions regarding rights of holding company's representatives and members to inspect books of accounts kept by any of its subsidiaries.

**Section 215.** As per this section, the Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account of a company shall be authenticated, (i.e., signed) on behalf of the Board of Directors by its manager or secretary, if any, and by not less than two directors of the company, one of whom shall be a managing director, where there is one.

**Section 216.** As per this section, the Profit and Loss Account shall be treated as an annexure to the Balance Sheet and the auditors' report as an enclosure thereto.

**Section 217.** The report of the Board of Directors shall be attached to every Balance Sheet laid before the shareholders in general meeting.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

**Section 218.** It provides for penalty for improper issue, circulation or publication of Balance Sheet or Profit and Loss Account.

**Section 219.** It deals with the right of the member to copies of Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account, auditors' report and every other document required by law to be annexed or attached to the Balance Sheet, which is to be presented in the general meeting.

**Section 220.** According to this section, three copies of Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account be filed with the Registrar within 30 days after the annual general meeting.

# **Preparation and Presentation of the Final Accounts:**

In respect of preparation and presentation of the final accounts the requirements of Section 210 of the Companies Act are quoted below:

- (1) At every annual general meeting of a company in pursuance of section 166, the Board of Directors of the company shall lay before the company:
  - (a) A balance sheet as at the end of the period specified in sub-section (3); and (b) a profit and loss account for that period.
- (2) In case of a company not carrying on business for profits, an income and expenditure account shall be laid before the company at its annual general meeting instead of profit and loss account and all references to "profit and loss account", "profit" and "loss" in this and elsewhere in this Act shall be construed, in relating to such a company as references respectively to the "income and expenditure account", "the excess of income over expenditure" and "the excess of expenditure over income".
- (3) The profit and loss account shall relate:
  - (a) In the case of the first annual general meeting of the company to the period beginning with the incorporation of the company and ending with a day which shall not precede the day of the meeting by more than nine months: and

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

- (b) In the case of any subsequent annual general meeting of the company, to the period beginning with the day immediately after the period for which the account was last submitted and ending with a day which shall not precede the day of the meeting by more than six months or in case where an extension of time has been granted for holding the meeting under the second provision to sub-section (1) of section 166, by more than six months and the extension so granted.
- (4) The period to which the account aforesaid relates is referred to in this Act as a financial year and it may be less or more than a calendar year, but it shall not exceed fifteen months.
- (5) If any person, being a director of a company, failure to take all reasonable steps to comply with the provisions of this section, he shall, in respect of each offence, be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees or with both:
  - Provided that in case of any proceedings against a person in respect of an offence under this section, it shall be a defense to prove that a competent and reliable person was charged with the duty of seeing that the provision of this section were complied with and was in a position to discharge that duty.
- (6) If any person, not being a director of the company, having been charged by the Board of Directors with the duty of seeing that the provisions of this section be complied with, makes default in doing so, he shall, in respect of each offence, be punishable with imprisonment for a term which may extend to six months, or with fine which may extend to one thousand rupees or with both:

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

UNIT: II

BATCH-2019-2022

FINAL ACCOUNTS

So far, we have discussed that how the business transactions are recorded in Journal and

ledger and how to detect and rectify the errors and how to prepare Trial Balance. Is quite natural

that the businessman is interested in knowing whether his business is running on Profit or Loss

and also the true financial position of his business. The main aim of Bookkeeping is to inform

the Proprietor, about the business progress and the financial position at the right time and in the

right way. Preparation of Final accounts is highly possible only after the preparation of Trial

Balance.

**Final Accounts** 

Trading & Profit and Loss A/c Balance sheet

1. Trading and Profit and Loss A/c is prepared to find out Profit or Loss.

2. Balance Sheet is prepared to find out financial position a if concern.

Trading and P&L A/c and Balance sheet are prepared at the end of the year or at end of

the part. So it is called Final Account.

Revenue account of trading concern is divided into two-part i.e.

1. Trading Account and

2. Profit and Loss Account.

TRADING ACCOUNT

Trading refers buying and selling of goods. Trading A/c shows the result of buying and

selling of goods. This account is prepared to find out the difference between the Selling prices

and Cost price. If the selling price exceeds the cost price, it will bring Gross Profit. For example,

if the cost price of Rs. 50,000 worth of goods are sold for Rs. 60,000 that will bring in Gross

Profit of Rs. 10,000. If the cost price exceeds the selling price, the result will be Gross Loss. For

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

example, if the cost price Rs. 60,000 worth of goods are sold for Rs. 50,000 that will result in Gross Loss of Rs.10, 000.

Thus the Gross Profit or Gross Loss is indicated in Trading Account.

# Items appearing in the Debit side of Trading Account.

- 1. **Opening Stock**: Stock on hand at the commencement of the year or period is termed as the Opening Stock.
- 2. Purchases: It indicates total purchases both cash and credit made during the year.
- 3. **Purchases Returns or Returns out words:** Purchases Returns must be subtracted from the total purchases to get the net purchases. Net purchases will be shown in the trading account.
- 4. **Direct Expenses on Purchases**: Some of the Direct Expenses are.
- i. Wages: It is also known as Productive wages or Manufacturing wages.
- ii. Carriage or Carriage Inwards:
- iii. Octroi Duty: Duty paid on goods for bringing them within municipal limits.
- iv. Customs duty, dock dues, Clearing charges, Import duty etc.
- v. Fuel, Power, Lighting charges related to production.
- vi. Oil, Grease and Waste.
- vii. **Packing charges:** Such expenses are incurred with a view to put the goods in the Saleable Condition.

# Items appearing on the credit side of Trading Account

1. **Sales:** Total Sales (Including both cash and credit) made during the year.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

2. **Sales Returns or Return Inwards:** Sales Returns must be subtracted from the Total Sales to get Net sales. Net Sales will be shown.

3. **Closing stock:** Generally, Closing stock does not appear in the Trial Balance. It appears outside the Trial balance. It represents the value of goods at the end of the trading period.

#### PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

Trading account reveals Gross Profit or Gross Loss. Gross Profit is transferred to credit side of Profit and Loss A/c. Gross Loss is transferred to debit side of the Profit Loss Account. Thus Profit and Loss A/c is commenced. This Profit & Loss A/c reveals Net Profit or Net loss at a given time of accounting year.

# Items appearing on Debit side of the Profit & Loss A/c

The Expenses incurred in a business is divided in too parts. i.e. one is Direct expenses are Recorded in trading A/c., and another one is Indirect expenses, which are recorded on the debit side of Profit & Loss A/c. Indirect Expenses are grouped under four heads:

- 1. **Selling Expenses**: All expenses relating to sales such as Carriage outwards, Travelling Expenses, Advertising etc.,
- 2. **Office Expenses**: Expenses incurred on running an office such as Office Salaries, Rent, Tax, Postage, Stationery etc.,
- 3. **Maintenance Expenses**: Maintenance expenses of assets. It includes Repairs and Renewals, Depreciation etc.
- 4. **Financial Expenses**: Interest Paid on loan, Discount allowed etc., are few examples for Financial Expenses.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

# Item appearing on Credit side of Profit and Loss A/c.

**Gross Profit** is appeared on the credit side of P & L. A/c. Also other gains and incomes of the business are shown on the credit side. Typical of such gains are items such as Interest received, Rent received, Discounts earned, Commission earned.

# Preparation Of And Presentation Of Final Accounts Of Joint Stock Companies As Per Company Law Requirements - Performa

# SCHEDULE VI, PART II

# Form of Profit and Loss Account

Particulars	Rs.	Particulars		Rs.
To Opening Stock	XXX	By Sales	XXX	
To Purchases		Less: Sales Returns	XXX	XXX
Less: Purchas Returns	XXX	By Closing Stock		
To Freight and Carriage	XXX			
To Wages	xxx			
To Coal & Coke	XXX			
To Gross Profit c/d	xxx			
	XXX			
To Salaries	XXX			XXX
To Rent	xxx	By Gross Profit b/d		XXX
To Discount	XXX	By Interest Received		XXX
To Commission	xxx	By Rent Received		XXX
To Advertisement	xxx	By Discount		XXX
To General Expenses	XXX	By Commission		XXX
To Directors' Fees	XXX	By Profit on sale of Assets		XXX
Too Bad Debts				
To Loss on sale of assets				
To Depreciation				
To Preliminary Expenses				
To Provision for Income Tax				
To Net Profit c/d				
	XXX			XXX

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### PROFIT AND LOSS APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT:

The profit and loss appropriation account may be separately prepared to give details regarding the balance of profit and loss brought forward from last year , the net profit (loss) earned during year and appropriation made during the year

# **Proforma Of Profit And Loss Appropriation Account**

Profit and loss appropriation account of ......co. Ltd.

(as on 31 march, 20.....)

particulars	Rs.	particulars	Rs.
To Transfer to Reserves	Xxx	By Last year's Balance b/d	Xxx
To Income Tax for previous	Xxx	By Net Profit for the year b/d	Xxx
year not provided for	Xxx	By Amount withdrawn from	Xxx
To Interim Dividend	Xxx	General Reserve or any other	
To Proposed dividend	Xxx	reserve	Xxx
To Surplus (Balance figure)	xxx	By Provision such as Income	
carried to Balance Sheet		Tax provision no longer	XXX
		required	

### PROBLEMS IN PROFIT AND LOSS APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT

#### Illustration:1

The accounts of the Thackery Ltd an amount of Rs3,00,000 to the credit of profit &loss account on 31.3.2015 out of which the directors decided to place Rs60,000 to general reserve and Rs42,000to debentures redemption fund. At the annual general meeting held on 15.6.2015, it was decided to place Rs.20,000 to a development reserve and to pay a bonus of 2.5 % of the profit to directors as additional remuneration. The payment of the half-yearly dividends on Rs5,00,000 6% cumulative preference shares on Sept 30,1997 and march,31,2015 was confirmed and a dividend@10% was declared on the equity share capital of the face value of

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

Rs6,00,000. The balance of profit & loss account is to be carried forward to next year. Prepare profit loss Appropriation account showing the above arrangements

# **Solution:**

# Profit and loss appropriation account for the year ended 31.3.2015

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
To general reserve	60,000	By net profit as per P& L A/c	3,00,000
To debenture redemption fund	42,000		
To development reserve A/c	20,000		
To director's remuneration (2.5 % on Rs3,00,000)	7500		
To preference share dividend A/c (6% on Rs5,00,000)	30,000		
To equity share dividend A/c (10% on Rs 6,00,000)	60,000		
To balance of profit carried forward to B/S	80500		
	3,00,000		3,00,000

# Illustration:2

Klusener Ltd had Rs21, 00,000 profit on 31.3.2015 after making provisions for deprecation and taxation Rs1, 30,400, profit was brought forward from last year. Following recommendation were made by the directors of the company to appropriate the profits:

To transfer Rs6, 30,000 to general reserve

To pay Rs85, 000 as ex-gratia bonus to employees of the company

To declare dividend @5% on equity shares

To transfer Rs.45, 000 to staff gratuity reserve

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

To transfer Rs 50,000 to development rebate reserve

To transfer Rs.90, 000 to deferred taxation reserve

The company's capital consisted of 1,00,000 equity shares of Rs10 each fully paid. For the year ending at 31.3.98, the directors transferred Rs40, 000 to dividend equalization reserve and Rs30,000 to debenture redemption fund account. Prepare profit & loss Appropriation account.

### **Solution:**

# Profit and loss appropriation account for the year ended 31.3.2015

Particulars	Amount	Particulars	Amount
1 articulars	rimount	T at ticulary	Amount
To proposed bonus	85,000	by balance b/d	1,30,400
To proposed transfer	6,30,000	By net profit for the	21,00,000
to general reserve		year	
To proposed dividend	50,000		
10,00,000*5/100			
To staff gratuity	45,000		
reserve			
To development	50,000		
rebate reserve			
To deferred taxation	90,000		
reserve			
To dividend	40,000		
equalization reserve			
To debenture	30,000		
redemption fund A/c			
To balance carried	12,10,400		
forward to B/S			
	22,30,400		22,30,400

# **BALANCE SHEET**

Trading A/c and Profit & Loss A/c reveals G.P. or G.L and N.P or N.L respectively,

Besides the Proprietor wants

- i. To know the total Assets invested in business
- ii. To know the Position of owner's equity
- iii To know the liabilities of business

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### **DEFINITION**

The Word 'Balance Sheet' is defined as "a Statement which sets out the Assets and Liabilities of a business firm and which serves to ascertain the financial position of the same on any particular date." On the left hand side of this statement, the liabilities and capital are shown. On the right hand side, all the assets are shown. Therefore the two sides of the Balance sheet must always be equal. Capital arrives Assets exceeds the liabilities.

#### **OBJECTIVES OF BALANCE SHEET:**

- 1. It shows accurate financial position of a firm.
- 2. It is a gist of various transactions at a given period.
- 3. It clearly indicates, whether the firm has sufficient assents to repay its liabilities.
- 4. The accuracy of final accounts is verified by this statement
- 5. It shows the profit or Loss arrived through Profit & Loss A/c.

# SCHEDUL VI, PART I (SECTION 211) FORM OF BALANCE SHEET

### A. HORIZONTAL FORM

Balance Sheet of .... (here enter the name of the company)

As on ...... (here enter the date as at which the balance sheet is made out)

Figures for the previous year Rs. (1)	Liabilities (2)	Figures for the current year Rs. (3)	Figures for the previo us year Rs. (4)	Assets (5)	Figures for the current year Rs. (6)
	Share Capital: Authorized shares of Rseach Issued: Shares of Rs Each Subscribed: Shares			Fixed Assets: (a)Goodwill (b)Land (c) Buildings (d) Leaseholds (e) Railway sidings (f) Plant and machinery	

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: II
BATCH-2019-2022

(	OURSE CODE : 19CMU201	UNIT: II E	BATCH-2019-20
	of Rs each.	(g) Furniture and	
		Fittings	
	Less: Calls Unpaid:	(h) Development of	f
		Property	
	(i) By Directors	(i) Patents,	
	(ii) By others	trademarks and	
	Add: Forfeited Shares		
		designs	
	Reserves and Surplus:	(j) Livestock	
	1 Canital Basanya	(k) Vehicles etc.,	
	1.Capital Reserve	Investments:	
	2.Capital Redemption	1. Investment in	
	Reserve	Government or tru	st
	Reserve	securities	
	3.Share premium A/c	2. Investments in	
	3.5 mare promisin 110	shares, debentures	
	4. Other Reserves	and bonds	
		3. Immovable	
	5. Surplus	properties	
		4. Investments in t	he
	6. Proposed additions	capital of partnersh	
	to Reserve	firms	r
	7. Sinking funds	Current assets,	
	7. Shiking funds	Loans and	
	Secured Loans:	Advances:	
	Secured Edungs	(A)Current Asset	s
	1.Debentures	1. Interest accrued	
		on investments	
	2.Loans and advances	2. Stores and Spare	
	from Banks	Parts	
	2.5	3. Loose tools	
	3.Loans and advances		
	from subsidiaries	4. stock in Trade	ı.a
	4. Other loans and	5. Work in progress	S
	advances	6. Sundry Debtors	1
	advances	7. Cash in hand an	a
	<b>Unsecured Loans:</b>	at bank	
	Chiseculeu Edulis.	(B) Loans and	
	1Fixed Deposits	Advances:	
		8. Advances and	
	2.Loans and advances	loans to subsidiarie	es
	from subsidiaries	9. Advances and	
	2 (1 44 1	loans to partnershi	p
	3. Short term Loans	10. Bills of	
	and Advances	Exchange	
	4. Other loans and	11. Balances with	
	i. Onici ionio una	i I	1

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

advances		customs, port trust	
		etc.,	
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		Miscellaneous	
and Provisions:		Expenditure:	
A. Current Liabilities		1.Preliminary Expenses	
1.Acceptances		2.discount on issue of Shares	
2.Sundry Creditors		3. Underwriting	
3. Subsidiary Companies		Commission 4. Development Expanditure	
4. Advance payments		Expenditure Profit and Loss Account	
5. Unclaimed dividends		Account	
6. Other Liabilities			
7. Interest accrued but not due on loans			
B. Provisions			
1.Provision for Taxation			
2.Proposed Dividend			
3.For Contingencies			
4.For proposed fund scheme			
5.For insurance, pension and similar staff benefit schemes			
6.For Provident Fund scheme			
7. Other Provisions			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

# VERTICAL FORM OF BALANCE SHEET

Vertical form of Balance sheet inserted as Part B of Part I of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956 by GSRNo.220 (E) dated 12 - 03 - 1979 is as follows:

# B. VERTICAL FORM Name of the Company ...... Balance Sheet as at .....

			A
	Schedule	Figures as at the	Figures as at the
	No.	end of current	end of previous
	(2)	financial year	financial year
(1) I.SOURCES OF FUNDS	(2)	(3)	(4)
1.SOURCES OF FUNDS			
(1) Shareholders' Funds:			
(a) Capital			
(b) Reserves and Surplus			
(2) Loan funds:			
(a) Secured Loans			
(b) Unsecured Loans			
II. APPLICATION OF FUNDS			
(1) Fixed assets: (a) Gross block			
(b) Less Depreciation			
(c) Net block			
(d)Capital work-in-progress			
(2) Investments			
(3) Current Assets, Loans and			
Advances:			
<ul><li>(a) Inventories</li><li>(b) Sundry Debtors</li><li>(c) Cash and bank balance</li></ul>			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

(d) Other current assets (e) Loans and advances Less: Current liabilities and Provisions		
<ul><li>(a) Liabilities</li><li>(b) Provisions</li></ul>		
Net Current Assets		
(1) (a) Miscellaneous Expenditure to the extent		
Not written off or		
Adjusted		
(c) Profit and Loss Account		
Total		

**Illustration 6 :** Prepare a Balance Sheet in Vertical form as at 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2010 from the following information of Goodwill Company Limited as required under Part I B of Schedule VI of the Companies Act, 1956 :

	Rs.
Term loan	10, 00,000
Sundry Creditors	11, 45,000
Advances	3, 72,000
Cash and Bank Balances	2, 75,000
Staff Advances	55,000
Provision for Taxation	1, 70,000
Securities Premium	4, 75,000
Loose tools	50,000
Investments	2, 25,200
Loss for the year	3, 00,000
Sundry Debtors	12, 25,000
Miscellaneous Expenses	58,000
Loans from debtors	2, 00,000
Provision for doubtful debts	20,200
Stores	4, 00,000
Fixed assets (WDV)	51, 50,000
Finished goods	7, 50,000
General Reserve	20, 50,000
Capital work – in – progress	2, 00,000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

# **Additional Information:**

- (1) Share capital consists of:
  - (a) 3,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 100 each fully paid up.
  - (b) 10,000 10% Redeemable Preference Shares of Rs. 100 each fully paid up.
- (2) Term loans are secured
- (3) Depreciation on assets Rs. 5,00,000
- (4) Schedule need not be given. However, groupings should form part of the answer.

# Solution: Goodwill Company Limited - BALANCE SHEET As on 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2010

		As on 31-3-10	As on 31-3-10
Sources of Funds			
1. Shareholders' Funds:			
(a) Share Capital		13,00,000	
(b) Reserves and Surplus		25,25,000	38,25,000
2. Loans Funds :			
(a) Secured Loans		10,00,000	
(b) Unsecured Loans		Nil	10,00,000
3. Suspense Account (Balancing			
figure)			27,00,000
			75,25,000
Application of Funds  1.Fixed Assets:  (a) Gross Block (b) Less: Depreciation (c) Net Block (d) Capital work-in-progress  2. Investments 3. Current Assets, Loans & Advances (a) Inventories (b) Sundry Debtors (c) Cash and Bank Balances (d) Loans and Advances		56,50,000 5,00,000 51,50,000 2,00,000 12,04,800 2,75,000 4,27,000 31,06,800	53,50,000 2,25,200
Less : Current Liabilities & Provisions :  (a) Current Liabilities  (b) Provisions	13,45,000 1,70,000	15,15,000	15,91,800

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

4. Miscellaneous Expenditure :     (a) Profit and Loss Account     (b) Miscellaneous Expenses	3,00,000 58,000	3,58,000 <b>75,25,000</b>
Working Notes:	Rs.	_
1. Share Capital:		
3,000 Equity Shares of Rs. 100 each	3, 00,	
10,000 – 10% Redeemable Preference Shares of I	Rs. 100 each 10, 00,	000
	13, 00,0	000
2. Reserves and Surplus:	1 75 (	200
Securities Premium General Reserve	4, 75,0 20, 50,0	
General Reserve	20, 30,0	
	25, 25,0	000
3. Fixed assets:		
Fixed Assets at WDV	51, 50,0	000
Add: Depreciation	5, 00,0	
rau. Beprevation		
	56, 50,0	000
4. Inventories:		
Finished Goods	7, 50,0	000
Stores	4, 00,0	
Loose Tools	50,0	00
	12, 00,0	
5. Sundry Debtors:	12, 25,0	
Less: Provision for Doubtful Debts	20,2	
	12, 04,8	 800 
6. Loans and Advances:		
Advances	3, 72,0	000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201	COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022
Staff Advances	55,000
	4, 27,000
7. Current Liabilities : Sundry Creditors	11, 45,000
Loans from Debtors	2, 00,000
	13, 45,000

**Illustration 7** The Arun Manufacturing Company Limited was registered with a nominal capital of Rs. 60,00,000 in Equity Shares of Rs. 10 each. The following is the list of balances extracted from its books on 31<sup>st</sup> March 2009:

	Rs.
Calls-in-arrear	75,000
Premises	30,00,000
Plant and Machinery	33,00,000
Interim dividend paid on 1 <sup>st</sup> November, 2008	3,92,500
Stock, 1 <sup>st</sup> April, 2008	7,50,000
Fixtures	72,000
Sundry Debtors	8,70,000
Goodwill	2,50,000
Cash in hand	7,500
Cash at Bank	3,99,000
Purchases	18,50,000
Preliminary Expenses	50,000
Wages	8,48,650
General Expenses	68,350
Freight and Carriage	1,31,150
Salaries	1,45,000
Directors' Fees	57,250
Bad Debts	21,100
Debenture interest paid	1,80,000
Share Capital	40,00,000
12% Debentures	30,00,000
Profit and Loss Account (Credit Balance)	2,62,500
Bills Payable	3,70,000
Sundry Creditors	4,00,000
Sales	41,50,000
General Reserve	2,50,000
Bad debts Provision 1 <sup>st</sup> April, 2008	35,000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

Prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet in proper form after making the following adjustments:

- (a) Depreciate Plant and Machinery by 15%.
- (b) Write off Rs. 5,000 from Preliminary Expenses.
- (c) Provide for half year's debenture interest due.
- (d) Leave Bad and Doubtful Debts Provision at 5% on Sundry Debtors.
- (e) Provide for Income Tax @ 50%.
- (f) Stock on 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2009 was Rs. 9,50,000.

# **Solution:**

# Trading and Profit and Loss Account of Arun Manufacturing Company Limited As on 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2009

	Rs.		Rs.
To Opening Stock	7,50,000	By Sales	41,50,000
To Purchases	18,50,000	By Closing Stock	9,50,000
To Wages	8,48,650		
To Freight and Carriage	1,31,150		
To Gross Profit c/d	15,20,200		
	51,00,000		51,00,000
To Salaries To General Expenses To Directors' Fees To Bad debts Add: New Provision 21,100 43,500	1,45,000 68,350 57,250	By Gross Profit b/d	15,20,200
To Debenture interest paid 1,80,000 Add: Outstanding 1,80,000	29,600		
To Depreciation on Plant and Machinery To Preliminary Expenses To Provision for Income Tax To Net Profit c/d  To Interim Dividend	4,95,000 5,000 1,80,000 1,80,000 15,20,200 3,92,500	By Balance b/d	15,20,200 2,62,500
To Profit Transferred to Balance Sheet	50,000	By Net Profit b/d	1,80,000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### **DISPOSAL OF PROFITS**

The main objectives of a firm are to maximize the shareholders wealth. Cash generated from the successful operation of business are generally distributed among the shareholders' in the forms of dividend. But a company may also decide not to pay dividend to their shareholders if it is better to put the business's profits to work making the business itself more valuable.

It simply means that a company can dispose their profits in two different ways: Disposal in the forms of dividend; and transferring the profits to reserve funds/retained earnings.

After making provision for bad and doubtful debts, depreciation of assets and all other matters which are usually provided for by bankers, the company may out of its net annual profits declare a dividend. In the process of making dividend decision a company generally consider following factors:

- Transaction cost.
- Personal taxation
- Dividend clientele
- Dividend payout ratio
- Dividend cover
- Liquidity
- Divisible profits
- Rate of expansion
- Rate of return
- Stability of earnings
- Stability of dividend
- Legal provisions
- Degree of control and
- Cost of financing

CLASS: I.B.COM

COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

Considering these factors a company can take the decisions regarding dividend. A dividend is generally considered to be a cash payment issued to the holders of company stock. However, there are several types of dividends, some of which do not involve the payment of cash to shareholders. Some of these are:

- Stock dividend
- Property dividend
- Scrip dividend
- Liquidating dividend

Opposite to this, a company might choose to hoard its profit. This is especially true for businesses with cyclical sales and profits. For example, an airplane manufacturer might spend a lot of money one year building or upgrading a factory. It might lose money that year. In a couple of years, when the factory is making lots of planes and selling lots of planes, profits might go up, and so the company will prefer to save that money to buy the next factory.

Similarly, a company that plans to grow much larger might reinvest its profits back into the company so that it's worth more in the near future. You often see this in technology stocks, where acquiring more customers or increasing the value of each customer will hopefully produce even more revenue in the future—and more profits.

A company might also acquire other companies. This is similar to investing in the company. You can see this happen in very large companies, where it's cheaper and easier to buy an established but smaller company than it is to start a new line of business.

Added to these, a company may prefer to retain earning within the company due to the following reasons:

- Financial security of the company
- Expansion activities
- Sources of finance for planned future investment
- Want to maintain/increase working capital
- It is more tax efficient

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

- To fund pension or remuneration
- Regulatory requirements
- Build up reserves due to concern about future cash flow.

#### VALUATION OF GOODWILL

#### **Introduction:**

Goodwill is the name, fame or reputation earned in business by the company or any form of the business over a period of time. Acquiring goodwill makes the business to attract more and more customers and with passage of time it ultimately results in increase of profits generally. Thus, goodwill fetches some extra salable value to a prosperous business over and above the intrinsic value of net assets. In fact, it is very easy to describe goodwill but very difficult to define. Despite the above limitation there are some very good definitions given below. In the words of 'Spicer and Regler" goodwill may be said to be that element arising from the reputation, connection or other advantages possessed by a business, which enables on the capital represented by the net tangible assets employed in the business.

According to J O Magee 'The capacity of a business to earn profit is basically what is meant by the term goodwill'.

As per Dr. Cannings 'Goodwill is the present value of the firm's anticipated excess earnings'.

According to A V Adamson, 'Just as cement binds together the bricks and other building material into walls, similarly goodwill binds together or unites the other assets and aspects of the business into cohesive whole'.

According to the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, goodwill is 'an intangible asset arising from business connections or trade name or reputation of an enterprise'.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### **Nature of Goodwill**

Goodwill consists of the advantages a business has in connection with its customers, employees and outside parties with whom it has to contact. That is why it was defined as the probability that the old customers will revert back. Goodwill has been said to be an attractive force which brings in customers. Thus, to determine the nature of goodwill in a particular case, it is necessary to consider the type of business and the type of customers which such a business is inherently likely to attract as well as the particular circumstances of each case. Goodwill of a business is an aggregation of the strength of management, product central policies and attitude toward competition.

#### **Features of Goodwill:**

- (1) Goodwill may have positive value or negative value. It is positive when the value of business is more than the value of its net identifiable assets and negative when the value of the business is less than the value of its net identifiable assets.
- (2) The value of goodwill has no relation to the amount invested and costs incurred in order to build it.
- (3) The value of goodwill fluctuates from time to time due to changing circumstances which are internal and external to business.
- (4) It is not possible to separately evaluate each of the intangible factors contributing to goodwill.
- (5) Goodwill may be purchased or inherent in the business. When a business concern is purchased and the purchase consideration is in excess of the fair value of the identifiable net assets acquired, such excess is recorded as goodwill. However, goodwill is recorded only when an amalgamation is in the nature of purchase and is not a merger, pooling of interests method is followed and goodwill is not recorded.
- (6) An objective valuation of goodwill is difficult. Being subjective it differs from estimate to estimate.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

**Sources of Goodwill:** The following are the main sources which generally give rise to goodwill.

- (i) The location of the business e.g., a retail shop located in a busy market centre.
- (ii) The reputation of the articles sold arising from the high standard or quality of the goods themselves.
- (iii) Possession of trademarks patents or copyrights.
- (iv) Possession of advantageous contracts or complete or partial monopoly.
- (v) The personality and reputation of the owner or management, arising through his/its skill and influence, as in the case of a professional man. For example, a Chartered Accountant.
- (vi) Any special advantage like government legislative or other enjoyed by the firm, e.g., inclusion in the list of approved suppliers to Government, Municipal Corporation or C.P.W.D. etc.
- (vii) Development of the business and shopping facilities with the changing conditions of the market e.g., provision for the visitor's rest room.

#### Methods for valuing the Goodwill

It is not very easy to value and account for goodwill unless there is a particular method accepted by all. However there are five methods for valuing goodwill depending upon the situation.

- I. Arbitrary Statement
- II. Average Profit Method
- III. Super Profit Method
- IV. Capitalization Method

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### 1. Arbitrary Statement

The valuation of goodwill is arrived at by making a valuation by one of the parties i.e., vendor or purchaser to which the other agrees. The parties may together estimate the value to be placed on the goodwill or an independent party may be called in to give his option as to the value, it being left to the parties to decide whether they will accept or reject the valuation.

This method can be used only when information relating to earning capacity is available. If this information is not available because of non-availability of the profit immediately prior to sale or if the profits are abnormal or unreliable then such data cannot be used as a guide to further profits. Similarly information relating to earning capacity may not be available if the business being acquired may be converted into one of a different nature from that existing prior to date of purchase as in the case of a retail shop dealing in garments is purchased with a vied to converting it to a pharmacy. Consideration should also be given to the question of trading advantages (e.g. quotas) made available to the purchaser by the vendor and licences to import goods up to authorized values. There are really no inter obtainable from the accounting data as to the valuation of such benefits passed on to the purchaser and their worth remain a matter of assessment to be agreed upon by the parties.

# 2. Average Profit Method

In general all businesses aim for profit and are expected to grow in the future. The buyer of business is also interested to know the present earnings, whether the business will maintain the same profit in the future and if there is scope to increase profit in the future also. If it is not, then the buyer will not pay for goodwill as it would mean purchasing a loss making company. Goodwill is paid for obtaining a future advantage. However, the future is uncertain and is usually estimated on the basis of past. Therefore, in a business what profits are likely to accrue in the future depends upon its average performance in the past and hence the average profits. Therefore, while valuing the goodwill, the buyer always takes the assurance of future,

CLASS: I.B.COM

COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

LINES HOLD SOME ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

maintainable profits in his mind. Ultimately it results in the earning capacity of the business.

Earning capacity of the business depends upon the following factors:

(a) Nature of Goods. Profits depend upon nature of goods. If business deals in articles of

daily use, profits are likely to be constant. More than constant profits, the more is the

goodwill or vice versa.

(b) Monopolized Business. A monopolized business will have more goodwill as compared

to a business in which many rivals can enter the business.

(c) Trade Name.

(d) **Risk Involved.** Greater the risks involved higher are the profits.

(e) Favorable Location and Site.

(f) Possession of Trademarks, Patents and Copyrights.

(g) Access to Suppliers.

(h) Capital Required. If two business units earn the same profits with different amounts of

capital, the business unit with lesser amount of capital requirements will enjoy more

goodwill.

The profit earned by the company may be subscribed to certain adjustments like abnormal

loss, abnormal gain, recurring and non recurring income and expenses.

I. Simple Average Profit.

**Illustration 1:** The following particulars are available in respect of business carried on by Mr.

Vishal

Profits earned: 2005 – Rs. 6,00,000

2006 - Rs. 4,80,000

2007 - Rs. 5,70,000

You are required to calculate the value of goodwill on the basis of 2 years purchase of

average profit of last 3 years.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### **Solution:**

(i) Average Profits = 
$$\frac{6,00,000 + 4,80,000 + 5,70,000}{3} = 5,50,000$$

(i) Goodwill is based on the number of years purchase on average profit =

Average Profit X Number of years of Purchase

= 5,50,000 X 2 = Rs. 11,00,000

**Illustration 2**: From the following calculate the value of goodwill on the basis of 5 years purchase of the average profits of the preceding 7 years:

2003	Profit	Rs.	80,000
2004	Profit	Rs.	90,000
2005	Profit	Rs. 1	1, 10,000
2006	Loss	Rs.	50,000
2007	Profit	Rs. 1	1,00,000
2008	Loss	Rs.	60,000
2009	<b>Profit</b>	Rs.	85,000

#### **Solution:**

	Year	Profit or Loss
	2003	(+) 80,000
	2004	(+) 90,000
	2005	(+) 1,10,000
>	2006	(-) 50,000
	2007	(+) 1,00,000
	2008	(-) 60,000
	2009	(+) 85,000
	Total Profit	(+) 3,55,000

Total profits after reducing loss

Average Profits = ----
Total No. of years including loss 3,55,000
= ----- = Rs. 50,714.2857

----- = Rs. 50,/14.285

Rounded off to Rs. 50714

Goodwill is based on Number of years of purchase of Average Profit = Average Profit X Number of years of purchase

$$50,714 \text{ X } 5 = \text{Rs. } 2,53,570$$

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

**Illustration 3 :** Gurukalam and Co. decided to purchase a business for Rs. 24,00,000. Its profits for the last four years were 2005 – Rs. 6,00,000; 2006 – Rs. 7,50,000; 2007 – Rs. 7,20,000 and 2008 – Rs. 6,90,000. The owner of the business was personally managing it. A manager to replace him has to be paid Rs. 90,000 p.a.

Calculate the value of goodwill if it is valued on the basis of three year's purchase of the average net profit for the last four years.

#### **Solution:**

Goodwill is based on number of years of average profit =

Average profit X Number of years of purchase

= 6.00,000 X 3 = Rs. 18.00,000

**Illustration 4:** The following information is presented for five years ending 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2010.

Year	Profit		Transfer	Director's
ending 31 <sup>st</sup>	After	Taxation	to	Remuneration
March	Tax		Reserve	
2006	6,00,000	2,16,000	1,20,000	48,000
2007	6,60,000	2,40,000	1,44,000	54,000
2008	5,76,000	1,80,000	96,000	54,000
2009	7,80,000	3,00,000	1,80,000	60,000
2010	8,64,000	4,20,000	1,80,000	72,000

Fixed assets revalued and same showed an appreciation of Rs. 60,00,000 (depreciation to be provided for @ 10 per cent). The company has 8 per cent preference share capital of Rs. 12,00,000. The current rate of taxation may be taken @ 50 per cent. Calculate the value of goodwill on the basis of four year's purchase of the last five years average profits.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

**Solution**: Calculation of future average maintainable profits.

Year	Profit after	Taxation	Director's	Profits before Tax and
	Tax		Remuneration	Director's Remuneration
2006	6,00,000	2,16,000	48,000	8,64,000
2007	6,60,000	2,40,000	54,000	9,54,000
2008	5,76,000	1,80,000	54,000	8,10,000
2009	7,80,000	3,00,000	60,000	11,40,000
2010	8,64,000	4,20,000	72,000	13,56,000
	Total Profit			51,24,000

	Rs.	Rs.
Profit		10,24,800
Less: Common adjustment		
(a) Depreciation @ 10% on 60,00,000	6,00,000	
(b) Director's Remuneration	72,000	
	6,72,000	
Profit before Tax	3,52,800	
Less: Income Tax @ 50%	1,76,400	
Profit after Tax	1,76,400	
Less: Preference Dividend @ 8% on	3,7 3,7 3	
Rs. 12,00,000	96,000	
Future Average Maintainable Profit		80,400

Goodwill is based on number of years of average profit = Average profit X Number of years of purchase  $80,400 \quad X \quad 4 = Rs. \quad 3,21,600$ 

**Note:** Director's remuneration has been taken as Rs. 72,000 because hereafter it would not be less than this amount in the future.

# 3. Super profit method

Goodwill, no matter how determined, represents a valuation of future earnings. As per the first definition of goodwill, it presents the value of firm's anticipated 'excess' earnings. If there are no anticipated excess earnings over normal earnings, there can be no goodwill. Thus

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

goodwill is paid by the buyer only if the business that is being purchased is earning profits in excess of normal rate of earnings. So the excess of average profit over normal profit is known as super profit.

Defined in another way, super profit is the excess of profit which can be expected in future years over and above what is necessary for paying a fair return on capital employed, considering the risk involved in that class of business and fair managerial remuneration.

It is such excess profit that is referred to as super profit and represents the difference between the average profit earned by the business and the normal profit based on the normal rate of return for representative firms in the industry. Hence, this method of valuing goodwill will require the following information:

- (1) A normal rate of return for representative firm in the industry;
- (2) The fair value of capital employed; and
- (3) The estimated future earning of the firm, i.e., average of the profits earned in the past three or four years. Each has been discussed below:
- **(A) Normal Rate of Return.** The normal earning is that rate of earning which investors in general expect on their investments in a particular type of industry. This rate of earning differs from industry to industry. The normal rate of earnings is required to be adjusted in the light of certain circumstances such as:
  - (1) **Higher bank rate.** Any increase in the bank rate increases the expectation of investors and they start hoping higher rate of return.
  - (2) **General boom.** When there is a boom in industry the investors start expecting More and normal rate of return is to be increased.
  - (3) **Risk attached to the investment.** The more the risk, more is the rate of return. Risk may also be due to high amount of borrowing made by the business or nature of business.
  - (4) **Period of investment**. The longer the period of investment, higher is the rate of return.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

**(B)** Capital Employed. The capital invested in the business brings return as in terms of profit. If there is more capital employed one can expect more return since the profit of a firm can be justified in terms of capital employed only

Rs.

Assets (other than goodwill and deferred expenditures like

Preliminary expenses, discount, etc.) at market value

XXX

Less: Liabilities due to outside parties (i.e., creditors, bills

payable, debentures, taxation, outstanding bills, etc.)

at revised values, if any

XXX

Capital Employed

XXX

Calculation of Super profit. Super profit is a simple difference between average profit and normal profit. Suppose Rs. 5,00,000 is the average profit and normal profit is Rs. 2,80,000. So Super profit = Average profit minus Normal profit = Rs. 2,20,000.

**Illustration 5**: The following particulars are available in respect of the business carried on by a trader:

(1) Profits earned:

2007 Rs. 5,00,000; 2007 Rs. 6,00,000; 2008 Rs. 5,50,000

(2) Normal rate of profit

10%

(3) Capital Employed

Rs. 30,00,000

(4) Present value of an annuity of one rupee for five years at 10% Rs. 3.78

(5) The profits included non-recurring profits on an average basis of Rs. 40,000 out of which it was deemed that even non-recurring profits had a tendency of appearing at the rate of Rs. 10,000 p.a.

You are required to calculate goodwill: (a) as per five years purchase of super profits, (b) as per capitalization of super profit method, and (c) as per annuity method.

#### **Solution:**

Rs.
5,00,000
6,00,000
5,50,000
16,50,000

LASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING OURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022	
UNIT: II	BATCH-2019-2022
3)	5,50,000 40,000
•	5,10,000
dency of	10,000
	5,20,000
Rs.	
	5,20,000
0,000	3,00,000
	2,20,000
rofit method	11,00,000
≡	22,00,000
	8,31,600
	UNIT: II  dency of

# 4. Capitalization Method

The following are the main steps to be taken in computing goodwill by this method:

- (a) Ascertain the average net profit which it is expected will be earned in future;
- (b) Capitalize this net profit at the rate which is considered a suitable return on capital invested in a business of the type under consideration;
- (c) Find the value of the net tangible assets used in the business, i.e., assets less outside liabilities; and
- (d) Deduct the net tangible assets as per (c) from the capitalized profit obtained in (b) and the difference is goodwill.

**Illustration 6:**A firm earns Rs1,20,000 as its annual profits, the rate of normal profit being 10% the assets of the firm amount to Rs14,40,000 and liabilities to Rs4,80,000. Find out the value of good will by capitalization method.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### **Solution:**

(i). Total capitalized value of the firm = Actual profit

\_\_\_\_

Normal rate of return

$$= Rs1,20,000$$

10%

=12,00,000

(ii). Net assets of the firm = total assets-liabilities

= Rs14,40,000-Rs4,80,000

=960,000

(iii) goodwill = total capital issued value of business-net assets

= Rs12,00,000-Rs9,60,000

= Rs2,40,000

**Illustration 7:** the following is the balance sheet of Alpha trading Co ltd as on 31<sup>st</sup> Dec 2015

Liabilities	amount	Assets	amount
Paid up capital:		Goodwill at cost	25,000
2,500 equity shares of	2,50,000		
Rs100 each			
Profit & loss a/c	56,650	Land & building at	1,10,000
		cost	
Bank overdraft	58,350	Plant & machinery at	1,00,000
		cost less depreciation	
Sundry creditors	90,500	Stock at cost	1,50,000
Provision for taxation	19,500	Book debts	90,000
	4,75,000		4,75,000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

The company commenced operations in 94 with a paid up capital of Rs2,50,000. The profits earned providing taxation have been as follows: 94-Rs61,000; 95-Rs64,000; Rs96-Rs71,500;97-Rs78,000; and 98-Rs85000

You may assume that income tax at the rate of 50% has been payable on these profits.

The average dividend paid by the company for four years is 10% which is taken as reasonable return expected on the capital invested in the business. You are required to ascertain the value of the good will of the company.

#### **Solution:**

# (i). Calculation of net tangible assets of the business

Amount	Amount
	4,50,000
58,350	
90,500	
19,500	1,68,350
	2,81,650
	3,59,500
	1,79,750
	1,79,750
	, - ,
	58,350 90,500

Adjusted annual average profits = 
$$1,79,750$$
  
 $\overline{5 \text{ years}}$   
= Rs35,950

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### (iii)calculation of total capitalized value of the business:

Total capitalized value of the firm = adjusted profits

Normal rate of return

= Rs35,95010%

10% = 3,59,500

# (iv)calculation of value of goodwill

Goodwill= total capitalized value of the business –net tangible assets Rs3,59,500-Rs2,81,650= Rs 77,850

#### VALUATION OF SHARES

#### **Need for valuation of shares:**

- Shares of a limited company have to be valued for different purposes:
- When shares of unquoted private companies should be purchased or sold.
- When controlling number of shares are purchased by a company in another
- When amalgamation or absorption of companies takes place
- For settlement of dissenting shareholders in a reconstruction scheme.
- For assessment of wealth tax, capital gains tax Etc
- For sanctioning loan by financial institution s on the security of shares
- For conversion of preference shares into equity shares
- For advancing loans on the security of shares
- For compensating shareholders on the acquisitions of shares, by the government under a scheme of nationalization.

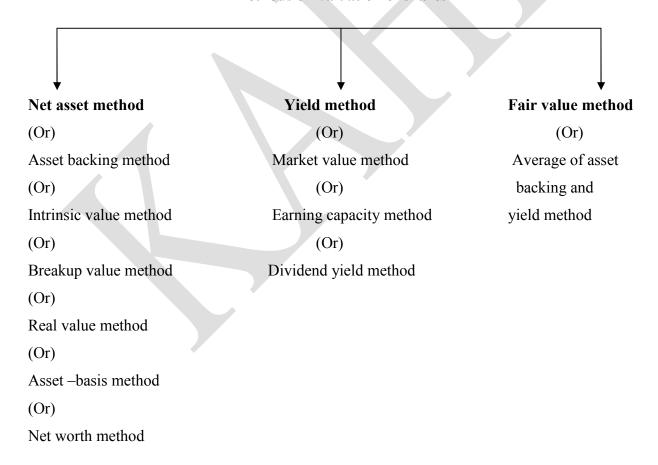
CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

# **Factors affecting the value of shares:**

The value of shares of a company is greatly affected by the economic, political and social factors, some of which are noted below:

- The economic condition of the country
- The nature of company 's business;
- Other political and economic factors(possibility of nationalization, excise duty on goods produced, etc
- The demand and supply of shares,
- Proportion of liabilities and capital;
- Rate of proposed dividend and past profits of the company,
- Yield of other related shares of the stock exchange etc.

# Methods o f valuation of shares



CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

#### **VALUATION OF SHARES**

# **Net Asset Method (or) Intrinsic Value**

**Illustration 1:** The following is the balance sheet of NSC Ltd as on 31<sup>st</sup> Dec 2015

Liabilities	Amount	Asset	Amount
4,000 `10% pref	4,00,000	Sundry asset at book	12,00,000
shares of Rs 100each		value	
60,000 equity shares	6,00,000		
of Rs10 each			
Bill payable	50,000		
Creditors	1,50,000		
	12,00,000		12,00,000

The market value of 60% of the asset is estimated to be 15% more than the book value and that of the remaining 40% at 10% less than the book value. There is an unrecorded liability of Rs10,000. Find the value of each equity shares (it is to be assumed that preferences shares have no prior claim as to payment of dividend or to repayment of capital.

#### **Solution:**

#### **Calculation of Net Asset**

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Sundry assets:		8,28,000
12,00,000*60%*115%		4,32,000
12,00,000*405*90%		12,60,000
Less: Current Liabilities	50,000	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

Bill payable		
Creditors	1,50,000	
Unrecorded liability	10,000	2,10,000
		10,50,000
Less: preference share capital		4,00,000
Net asset available for equity		
shareholders		6,50,000

Intrinsic value per share= Net assets for equity shareholders

No. Of Equity shares

= Rs6,50,000

Rs60,000

= Rs10.83

Note: Preference shareholders not having preference does not make any difference here.

**Illustration 2:**The balance sheet of Saraswati Co Ltd disclosed the following position as on 31<sup>st</sup> Dec 2015

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
Share capital:		Goodwill	1,65,000
6,000 equity shares of	6,00,000		
Rs100 each			
Profit & loss A/c	75,000	Investments	5,25,000
General reserve	2,25,000	Stock	6,60,000
6% debentures	4,50,000	Sundry debtors	3,90,000
Sundry creditors	1,50,000	Cash at bank	60,000
Workmen's savings	3,00,000		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

bank A/c		
	18,00,000	18,00,000

(i). The profits for the past five years were:

94-Rs30,000; 95- Rs70,000; 96-Rs50,000; 97-Rs55,000; And 98- Rs95,000

- (ii). The market value of investment was Rs3,30,000
- (iii)Goodwill is to be valued at three years purchase of the average annual profits for the last five years.

Find the intrinsic value of each share.

#### **Solution:**

# (i)calculation of value of good will

Total profits for 5 years = Rs30,000+Rs70,000+Rs50,000+Rs55,000+Rs95,000 =Rs3,00,000

Average profits per year=Rs3,00,000/5=Rs60,000

Goodwill=Average profits \* No of years purchase =Rs60,000\*3years Rs1,80,000

# Calculation of net assets:

Particulars	Amount	Amount
Asset at market value:		
Goodwill		1,80,000
Investments		3,30,000
Stock		6,60,000
Sundry debtors		3,90,000
Cash at bank		60,000
		16,20,000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

Less: Liabilities		
6% debentures	4,50,000	
Sundry creditors	1,50,000	
Workmen's savings bank A/c	3,00,000	9,00,000
Net assets		7,20,000

Calculation of intrinsic value of share = net assets

No. of equity shares

= Rs7,20,000

6,000 shares

=Rs120

**Illustration 3:** On 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2007, the Balance Sheet of a Limited Company disclosed the following position:

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Issued Capital in Rs. 10		Fixed Assets	5,00,000
Shares	4,00,000	Goodwill	40,000
Reserves	90,000	Current Assets	2,00,000
Profit & Loss Account	20,000		
5% Debentures	1,00,000		
Current Liabilities	1,30,000		
	7,40,000		7,40,000

On  $31^{st}$  March, 2007 the fixed assets were independently valued at Rs. 3,50,000 and goodwill at Rs. 50,000. The net profits for the three years were :

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

2005 Rs. 51,600; 2006 Rs. 52,000; 2007 Rs. 51,650.

Of which 20% was placed to reserve this proportion being considered reasonable in the industry in which the company is engaged and where a fair investment return may be taken at 10%.

Compute, the value of the company's shares by (a) the assets method, and (b) the yield method.

#### **Solution:**

(a) Value of Shares according to the Assets Method:	Rs.		
Market value of Fixed Assets	3,50,000		
Goodwill (as per valuation)	50,000		
Current Assets	2,00,000		
Total Value of Assets	6,00,000		
Less : Liabilities : 5% Debentures 1,00,000			
Curent Labilités 1, 30,000			
	2, 30,000		
Net Assets	3, 70,000		
Net Assets			
Intrinsic Value per share =			
Number of Equity Shares			
Rs. 3,70,000			
== Rs. 9.25.			
40,000			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

# (b) Value of Shares according to Yield Method:

1.	Calculati	ion of Average Expected Future Profits :	Rs.
	Profits:	2005	51,600
		2006	52,000
		2007	51,650
		Total Profits for three years	1,55,250
		Average Profits (1,55,250 / 3)	51,750
	Less : 20°	% transferred to reserves ( 51,750 X 20/100)	10,350
		Average Profits after Reserves	41,400

# 2. Calculation of Expected Return:

# 3. Calculation of Yield Value of Share:

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: II BATCH-2019-2022

# **Illustration 4:** The following particulars are available in relation to Akshaya Ltd.:

- (1) Capital: 450 6% preference shares of Rs. 100 each fully paid; and 4,500 equity shares of Rs. 10 each fully paid.
- (2) External liabilities: Rs. 7,500.
- (3) Reserves and surplus: Rs. 3,500
- (4) The average expected profit (after taxation) earned by the company: Rs. 8,500
- (5) The normal profit earned on the market value of equity shares (fully paid) of the same time of companies is 95.
- (6) 10% of the profits after tax each year is transferred to reserves.

Calculate the intrinsic value per equity share and the value per equity share according to dividend yield basis. Assume that out of total assets worth Rs. 350 are fictitious.

# **Solution:**

IVII •		
Calculation of Intrinsic Value per Equity	Shares	Rs.
Preference Share Capital		45,000
Equity Share Capital		45,000
Reserves and Surplus		3,500
External Liabilities		7,500
Gross Assets (Equal to total l	iabilities) 1	,01,000
Less: Fictitious Assets	Rs. 350	
External Liabilities	Rs.7,500	
		7,850
Assets available for Shareholders		93,150
Less: Preference Share Capital		45,000
zes i rivere same capital		
Assets available for Equity Shareholders		48,150
Number of Equity Shares	D 40.4 # 0	4,500
	Rs. 48,150	10.70
Therefore, Intrinsic Value per Equity Share	== Rs. $4,500$	10.70
	4,300	
Calculation of value per Equity Share on	Dividend Yield Basis	Rs.
Average Expected Profit (after tax)		8,500
Less: Transfer to Reserve 10%		850

CLASS: I.B.COM	COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING	
COURSE CODE : 19CMU201	UNIT: II	BATCH-2019-2022

Less : Preference Share Dividend	@ 6% on Rs. 45,000	7,650 2,700
Expected Profit for Equity Sharehol	ders	4,950

9%

# **DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**

# I M.COM

# **DIRECT TAXATION (19CMU206)**

QUESTION	OPTION A	OPTION B	OPTION C	OPTION D	ANSWER
Among the five heads of gross total income income is the first one.	Salary	House property	Business or profession	capital gain	salary
Salary includes	Wages	houseproperty	interest	gambling	wages
payment of gross salary with deducting amount of income tax thereon.	Tax free salary	Taxable salary	Exempted salary	business income	tax free salary
If the employee has completed service of 16 years 6 months and 5 days the number of completed year shall be taken as	16 years	17 years	18 years	22 years	16years
The maximum exemption in case of leave encashment shall be	Rs. 2,40,000	Rs.3,50,000	Rs.3,00,00	Rs.5,00,000	Rs.3,00,000
compensation received on voluntary retirement is exempt u/s 10 (10c) to the maximum extent of -	Rs. 2,40,000	Rs.3,50,000	Rs.5,00,00 0	Rs.7,50,000	Rs.5,00,000
Employers contribution to statutory provident fund shall be	fully exempt	exempt upto 12% of salary	Exempt upto 10% of the salary	exempted upto 15% of salary	fully exempt
Employer contribution to Recognized provident fund shall be	fully exempt	fully taxable	exempt upto 12% p.a	exempted upto 15%ofsalary	exempt upto 12% of salary
Interest credited to Recognized Provident	Fully exempt	fully taxable	exempt upto 9.5%	.Exempted upt 14% of	exempt upto 9.5 % of salary

fund shall be			p.a	salary	
Interest credited to unrecognized provident fund shall be	Fully exempt	fully taxable	exempt upto 12% p.a	Exempted upt 14% of salary	fully exempt
Payment from statutory provident fund and public provident fund shall be	taxable	fully exempt	Taxable to the extent of employers contributio n and interest thereon.	partly taxable	fully exempt
Pyment from Recognized provident fund after 5 years of service shall be	taxable	fully exempt	Taxable to the extent of employers contributio n and interest thereon.	partially exempted	taxable to the extemt of empoyers contribution and interest thereon
Pyment from Unrecognized provident fund before 5 years of shall be	taxable	fully exempt	Taxable to the extent of employers contributio n and interest thereon.	partially exempted	fully exempt
The payment of Gratuity Act was passed in the year	1972	1927	1952	1955	1972
is a fixed monetary amount paid by employer to the employee for meeting some particular expenses.	Allowances	Perquisites	Basic salary	medical facility	allowance
on the basis of rising prices of commodities in general.	Dearness allowances	City compensatory allowances	Medical allowances	uniform allowances	dearness allowance
is given to compensate for the high cost of living in capital city.	Medical allowance	City compensatory allowance	Dearness allowances	lunch allowances	city compensatory allowance

to cover the service of warden in the case of educational institutions.	Wardens hip allowance	Dearness allowance	Medical allowance	non – practicing allowances	warnership allowance
the medical expenses of the employees and his family members.	Medical allowance	Uniform allowance	Daily allowance	lunch allowance	medical allowance
is given by the employer to the employee to meet the expenses in connection with rent of the accommodation.	House rent allowance	City compensatory allowance	Medical allowance.	wardenship allowances	house rent allowance
House rent allowance paid to the judge of supreme court is	fully exempt	fully taxable	partially taxable.	none	fully exempt
Children education allowance is exempted upto per child upto the maximum of two children.	Rs.100p.m	Rs.200 p.m	Rs.300 p.m	RS. 400 pm	Rs.100 p.m.
Hostel expenditure allowance is exempted upto per child upto the maximum of two children.	Rs.100p.m	Rs.200 p.m	Rs.300 p.m	Rs.400 pm	Rs.300 p.m.
The amount of exemption for running flight allowance is	70% of such allowance or Rs 3,000 p.m	70% of such allowance or Rs.10,000 p.m	fully exempted	Rs. 1500pm	70% of such allowance or Rs.6,000 p.m.
allowances received by an employer of UNO from his employer is	Fully taxable	Fully exempt	partially taxable.	none	fully exempt
While computing salary income deduction are allowed u/s	16	18	19.	20	16
Salary due on last day of every month means -	Last day of the respective month	first day of the month	every 15th of the month	every 10th of the month	last day of the respective month
In salary income all perquisites are given u/s	21(3)	19(4)	17 (2)	18(3)	17(2)

Any benefit or amenity allowed by employer to employee is	allowance	Perquisites	Deduction s,	rebate	perquisites
Bonus received under some legal or contractual obligation is called	Statutory bonus	Gratuitous bonus	recognized bonus	unrecognize d bonus	statutory bonus
Provident fund governed by Provident fund Act 1925 is called as	Statutory Provident fund	Unrecognized provident fund	Public provident fun	Recognized provident fund	Statutory provident fund
Tiffin allowance is a	fully taxable allowance	Partially allowance	Fully exempted allowance.	not an allowances	fully taxable allowance
Foreign allowance given to government employee posted abroad is	Fully exempted	fully taxable	partially taxable	rebate	fully exempt
Lunch allowance is a	fully taxable allowance	Partially allowance	Fully exempted allowance.	not an allowances	fully taxable allowance
Statutory limit u/s 16(ii) for deduction of entertainment allowance in case of Government employee is	Rs.5,000	Rs.7,500	25% of employee salary	50 % of salary	Rs.5,000
Commuted value of pension is fully exempted in case of	Govt. Employee	an employee of private sector	an employee of a public sector undertakin g.	all employees	Govt. Employee
Medical allowance received by an employee is allowance	fully taxable	fully exempt	exempted upto the amount of actual expenditur e incurred on medical treatment.	not taxable	fully taxable
Reduction admissible from tax liability is known as	exemption	deduction	Rebate.	debate	rebate
While computing the exemption limit for House rent allowance,	basic pay only	basic pay + DA(enters)	basic pay + DA(enters	all allowances	Basic pay + DA(enters)+com mission (Fixed%)

the term salary means			) + commissio n (fixed		
The value of rent free accommodation in case of non-government employee, if population is more than 25 lakhs means	20% of salary	15 % of salary	7.5 % of salary	10% of the salary	15% of salary
15 days average salary for gratuity is equal to amount multiplied by	15/24	15/26	15/30	15/28	15/26
While computing house property income, deduction for interest on loan for the previous year 2015-16 u/s 24 is	fully allowed	Partially allowed	fully taxable	partially taxable	fully allowed
Annual rental value minus municipal taxes =	Gross rental value	Net annual value	Fair rental value	MRV	Net annual Value
Allowable standard deduction from net annual value u/s 24 is	30%	40%	50%	60%	30%
In house property income, joint expenses will be apportioned on the basis of	FRV	ARV	MRV	ERV	MRV
House used for the assesses own business, then the annual value is taken as	Let out property	nil	Self occupied property.	full	Nil
If loan is taken for construction on or before 1-4-99 and construction is completed with in 3 years, the allowable deduction will be	Rs.30,000	Rs1,50,000	Rs.1,80,00 0	Rs.1,50,000	Rs.30,000
Allowable deduction from self occupied house is	Interest on loan	Standard deduction	Joint expenses	loan from house property	Interest on loan

Allowable deduction from net annual value for let out house property will be	Standard deduction	pension	gratuity	entertainme nt allowance	Standard deduction
If the property used for own business then the net annual value will be	MRV	FRV	Actual rent received	Nil	Nil
Commuted value of pension is fully exempted in case of	Govt. Employee	an employee of private sector	an employee of a public sector undertakin g.	all employees	Govt. Employee
While computing house property income, deduction for interest on loan for the previous year 2015-16 u/s 24 is	fully allowed	Partially allowed	fully taxable	partially taxable	fully allowed
Rent actually reveiced by the owner of the house property from the tenant is called	Actual rent received	Real rental value	Fair rental value	Annual rental value	Actual rent received
Value of house property has determined by the municipal authorities for levying municipal taxes is known as	Annual rental value	Fair rental value	Municipal rental value	Anual rental value	Municipal rental value
An amount of rent which a similar property can fetch in a similar locality if it is let out is called	MRV	FRV	ERV	KRV	FRV
The rent fixed under rent control act wherever applicable is called	Standard rental value	Real rental value	Actual rent	Annual rental value	Standard rental value
A higher amount of MRV and FRV subject to standard rent is	ERV	FRV	MRV	NRV	ERV
Default in collection of rent from the tenants is termed as	Real rent	Actual rent	Unrealised rent.	Annual rent	Unrealised rent.
The sum for which the house property might	Annual value	Realized rent	Expected rent	Monthly rent	Annual value

reasonably be expected to be let from year to year is known as					
Gross annual value minus municipal taxes paid by the assessee is	Net annual value	Gross annual value	Expected annual value	Annual rental value	Net annual value

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

#### **UNIT-III**

Amalgamation of Companies: Concepts and Accounting Treatment as per Accounting Standard:14 (ICAI) (excluding inter- company holdings). Internal Reconstruction – Concepts and Accounting Treatment Excluding Scheme of Reconstruction

#### AMALGAMATION OF COMPANIES

# **Amalgamation:**

The term amalgamation is used when two or more companies carrying on similar business go into liquidation and a new company is formed to take over their business.

Amalgamation means formation of a new company to take over atleast two existing companies which go into liquidation. Hence in amalgamation, there is birth of a new company with the closure of at least two companies which wind up their business. The business of the companies going into liquidation are transferred to a new company formed for this purpose, in return for a purchase consideration. Therefore in amalgamation, there are minimum of two companies going into liquidation simultaneously and a new company formed at the same time to take over the business of the liquidated companies.

Amalgamation -Two or more liquidations and one formation

**Absorption -** One liquidation and no formation

**External Reconstruction -** One liquidation and one formation

Suppose there are two existing companies viz. X Co. Ltd. and Y Co. Ltd.

- Amalgamation: A new company XY Co. Ltd. is formed which takes over the business of X Co. Ltd. and Y Co. Ltd. Both the companies X Co. Ltd. and Y Co. Ltd. go into liquidation.
- Absorption: An already exiting company X Co. Ltd. takes over business of Y
   Co. Ltd., which goes into liquidation.
- External Reconstruction: A new company Z Co. Ltd. is formed to take over X Co. Ltd. (or Y Co. Ltd.) which goes into liquidation.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

# Differences between amalgamation and external reconstruction

- 1. Amalgamation of companies involves liquidation of two or more companies, while external reconstruction involves liquidation of only one company,
- 2. Amalgamation of companies results in combination of companies, but external reconstruction does not result in any such combination.

# Differences between absorption and external reconstruction

- 1. Absorption of companies does not involve formation of a new company, however, external reconstruction involves formation of a new company,
- 2. Absorption of companies results in liquidation of one or more companies while external reconstruction results in liquidation of only one company.
- 3. Absorption of companies involves combination of companies, whereas external reconstruction does not involve any combination.

# Accounting Standard (AS-14) and Amalgamation

The Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India has issued Accounting Standard - 14, 'Accounting for Amalgamation' which states the procedure for accounting for amalgamations. This standard is mandatory in nature and effective from accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-1995.

# The following terms are used in this statement with the meanings specified:

- a) Amalgamation means, an amalgamation pursuant to the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 or any other status which may be applicable to companies.
- b) Transferor company means, the company which is amalgamated into another company.
- c) Transferee company means, the company into which a Transfer Company is amalgamated.
- d) Reserve means, the portion of earnings, receipts or other surplus of an enterprise (whether capital or revenue) appropriated by the management for a general or a specific purpose other

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

than a provision for depreciation or diminution in the value of assets or for a known liability.

# **Types of Amalgamation**

As per this standard there are two types of amalgamation viz.

- 1. Amalgamation in the nature of merger.
- 2. Amalgamation in the nature of purchase.

Figure shows the Types of Amalgamations as follows:

**Amalgamation in the nature of merger** - An amalgamation is in the nature of merger if following conditions are satisfied:

- All assets and liabilities of Transferor Company are taken over by the Transferee Company.
- The shareholders holding at least 90% or more of the equity shares of the Transferee Company become the equity shareholder of the Transferee Company (shares already held by the transferee Company and its subsidiaries are not counted for the purpose of 90% or more limit.
- Consideration for the amalgamation is paid in equity shares by the Transferee Company to the equity shareholder of the Transferor Company (except fractional shares can be paid in cash.)
- Business of the Transferor Company is intended to be carried on by the Transferee Company.
- No adjustment is made in the book values of the assets and liabilities of the
  Transferor Company by way of revaluation or otherwise, except the
  adjustments to ensure uniformity of accounting policies. For example, if
  Transferor Company follows the straight lines method of depreciation for the

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

fixed assets whereas the Transferee Company follows the diminishing balance method of depreciation, the Transferee Company can adjust the book value of fixed assets of the Transfer Company only for the difference of depreciation between straight line method and diminishing balance method. Such adjustment in the book value of fixed assets will not be treated as revaluation.

**Amalgamation in the nature of purchase** - An amalgamation will be considered in the nature of purchase if any of the conditions regarding amalgamation in the nature of merger is not satisfied.

These are amalgamations which are in effect a mode by which one company acquires another company and as a consequence, the shareholders of the company which is acquired normally do not continue to have a proportionate share in the equity of the combined company, or the business of the company which is acquired is not intended to be continued.

#### **Purchase Consideration**

Purchase consideration is the amount which is paid by the purchasing (transferee) company for the purchase of the business of the vendor (transferor) company. The purchasing company agrees to pay certain sum of payments to the vendor company called purchase consideration. While determining the amount of purchase consideration special care should be given to the valuation of assets and liabilities of the vendor (transferor) company. The calculation of purchase consideration is very important and may be calculated in the following ways:

- (1) **Lump Sum Method.** When the transferee company agrees to pay a fixed sum to the transferor company, it is called a lump sum payment of purchase consideration. For example, if A Ltd., purchases the business of B Ltd., and agrees to pay Rs. 50,00,000 in all, it is an example of lump sum payment.
- (2) **Net Worth (or Net Assets) Method.** According to this method, the purchase consideration is calculated by calculating the net worth of the assets taken over by the

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

transferee company. The net worth is arrived at by adding the agreed value of assets taken over by the transferee company minus agreed value of liabilities to be assumed by the transferee company. While calculating purchase consideration under this method the following points merit attention:

- (a) The term 'Assets' will always include cash in hand and cash at bank unless otherwise specified but shall not include fictitious assets as preliminary expenses, discount on the issue of shares or debentures, underwriting commission, debit balance of Profit & Loss Account, etc.
- (b) If the particular asset is not taken over by the transferee company, it should not be included in the purchase consideration.
- (c) The term 'Liabilities' will mean all liabilities to third parties (i.e., excluding company and shareholders).
- (d) The term 'trade liabilities' will include trade creditors and bills payable. It will exclude other liabilities to third party as bank overdraft, debentures, outstanding expenses, tax liability etc.
- (e) If a fund or portion of a fund denotes liability to third parties, the sum must be included in the liability as staff provident fund, workmen's' savings bank account, workmen's' profit sharing fund, workmen's' compensation fund (up to the amount of claim, if any).
- (f) The 'term liability' will not include past accumulated profits or reserves such as general reserve, dividend equalization fund, reserve fund, sinking fund, capital reserve, securities premium account, capital redemption reserve account, profit and loss account etc., as these are payable to shareholders and not to third parties.
- (g) The term 'business' will always mean both the assets and the liabilities.
- (h) If any liability is not taken over by the transferee company, the same should not be included in the purchase consideration.
- (i) Goodwill (being an intangible asset) value agreed to be paid by the transferee company is added in the purchase consideration.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

(j) The consideration for the amalgamation should include any non-cash element at fair value. In case of issue of securities, the value fixed by the statutory authorities may be taken to be the fair value. In case of other assets, the fair value may be determined by reference to the market value of the assets given up. Where the market value of the assets given up cannot be reliably assessed, such assets may be valued at their respective net book values.

- (k) Where the scheme of amalgamation provides for an adjustment to the consideration contingent on one or more future events, the amount of the additional payment should be included in the consideration if payment is probable and a reasonable estimate of the amount can be made. In all other cases, the adjustment should be recognized as soon as the amount is determinable [see Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date].
- (l) Treatment of Reserves Specified in a Scheme of Amalgamation. Where the scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under a statute prescribes the treatment to be given to the reserves of the transferor company after amalgamation, the same should be followed.

Net worth or net assets method of purchase consideration may be made clear by the following example :

BALANCE SHEET OF KARPAGAM CO. LTD.

As at 31<sup>st</sup> March, 2005

Liabilities	Rs.	Assets	Rs.
Share Capital		Goodwill	2,80,000
60,000 Equity Shares of Rs.10	6,00,000	Land and Buildings	1,60,000
5% Debentures	1,00,000	Plant and Machinery	2,80,000
Sundry Creditors	60,000	Stock	1,60,000
General Reserve	40,000	Debtors	80,000
Profit and Loss account	2,00,000	Cash	20,000
		Preliminary Expenses	20,000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

	10,00,000	10,00,000	

Suppose (i) Company **Providence Ltd.**, takes over the business of Company Karpagam Ltd.,; (ii) The value agreed for various assets is: Land and Buildings Rs. 2,50,000, Plant and Machinery Rs. 2,40,000, Goodwill Rs, 2,20,000, Stock Rs. 1,30,000 and Debtors Rs. 80,000; Providence Company does not take over cash but agrees to assume the liability of Sundry Creditors at Rs. 50,000.

# The calculation of purchase consideration will be as follows:

Value of assets taken over by Providence Company Ltd., :

	Rs.
Land and Buildings	2,50,000
Plant and Machinery	2,40,000
Goodwill	2,20,000
Stock	1,30,000
Debtors	80,000
	9, 20,000
Less: Sundry Creditors taken over by Providence Co. Ltd.	50,000
Purchase Consideration	8,70,000

(3) **Net Payment Method.** Under this method purchase consideration is calculated by adding the various payments in the form of shares, securities, cash etc. made by the transferee company. No amount of liabilities is deducted even if these are assumed by the purchasing company. Thus purchase consideration is the total of all the payments whether in shares, securities or cash.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

Suppose, in the example given above Providence Ltd., agrees to give for every 10 shares in Karpagam Ltd., 15 shares of Rs. 10 each, Rs. 8 paid up; Providence Ltd., also agrees to pay Rs. 1,50,000 cash to discharge the creditors.

The Purchase Consideration will be calculated as under:

Shareholders of Karpagam Ltd. will get:

(4) **Shares Exchange Method.** Under this method purchase consideration is required to be calculated on the basis of intrinsic value of shares. The intrinsic value of a share is calculated by dividing the net assets available for equity shareholders by the number of equity shares. This value determines the ratio of exchange of the shares between the transferee and transferor companies. In some cases the agreed values of the shares of both the companies are given. In that case the purchase consideration is calculated with reference to the value of shares of two companies involved.

Suppose X Ltd. and Y Ltd. are two companies carrying on business in the same line of activity. Their capital is Rs. 60,00,000 and Rs. 20,00,000 (value of each share, Rs. 100). The two companies decided to amalgamate in XY Ltd. If each share of X Ltd. and Y Ltd.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

is valued at Rs. 150 and Rs. 250 respectively for the purpose of amalgamation, then purchase consideration will be as under:

	X Ltd.	Y Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.
60,000 shares of Rs. 150 each	90,00,000	
20,000 shares of Rs. 250 each		50,00,000

Note: While issuing shares to individual shareholders of the selling company, these may be in fractions. A company cannot issue shares in fractions but it can issue fractional certificates or coupons or pay cash for the fractions.

# Difference between Amalgamation in the nature of merger and Amalgamation in the nature of purchase

Merger	Purchase
1. There is a genuine mpooli9ng of	One company acquires another.
assets and liabilities of the	As a consequencx3, the
transferor companies as well as	shareholders of the transferor
the share holders' interest. As such	company normally do not
the shareholders of all the	continue to have a proportionate
transferor companies conti9nue to	share in the equity management of
have substantial or proportionate	the transferee company.
share in the equity or management	
of Transferee Company.	
2. Assets, liabilities and reserves of	2. Assets, liabilities and reserves of
the transferor company are	the transferor company are
recorded by the transferee	recorded by the transferee

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

company at their book values. company either at book value or at values revised on the basis of their fair values. 3. The balance of P&L A/c of the 3. The balance of P&L A/c of the transferor company aggregated transferor company is not with the balance of the P&L A/c included in the books of the transferee company. of the transferee company. 4. All reserves whether capital or 4. Only statutory reserves of revenue 0 of Transferor Company Transferor Company are taken in the books of Transferee are merged into the reserves of Transferee Company. Company in order to preserve their identity. 5. It is always intended to continue 5. It may not be intended to continue the business of transferor the business of Transferor company. Company. 6. All the assets of Transferor 6. All the assets of Transferor Company become the assets of the Company may or may not transferee company. become the assets of the transferee company. 7. Purchase consideration is usually 7. Purchase consideration is valued at the par value of the usually valued at the market

shares issued.

price of the shares issued.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

# AMALGAMATION, ABSORPTION AND EXTERNAL RECONSTRUCTION ACCOUNTING ENTRIES IN THE BOOKS OF THE TRANSFEROR COMPANY:

The books of the transferor company being wound up will be closed in the same way as the books of a partnership firm being dissolved. The following entries are made:

# (1) For transferring assets taken over by the transferee company

Realization Account

To Various Assets (individually at book value)

**Note.** Assets which are not taken over by the purchasing company as cash, bank balance will not be transferred to Realization Accounts. Fictitious assets like preliminary expenses, discount or commission or expenses on issue of shares or debentures, debit balance of profit and loss account are not to be transferred to realization account. Assets on which some provision has been made are to be transferred to realization account at their gross figures and provisions has been made should be transferred along with liabilities.

# (2) For transferring liabilities taken over by the transferee company

Various Liabilities (Individually) Dr. (at book value)

To Realization Account

**Note.** Only those liabilities are to be transferred which have been assumed by the transferee company. Accumulated profits like credit balance of profit and loss account, general reserve, dividend equalization reserve, sinking fund, capital reserve are not transferred to realization account. If there is any fund which partially represents liability and partially undistributed profit, then that portion which represents liability should be transferred to realization account. Trade liabilities include sundry creditors and bills payable but not outstanding bills.

### (3) For purchase consideration

**CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING** COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022 Transferee Company's Account Dr. To Realization Account (4) For receiving purchase consideration from the transferee company Bank Account Dr. Shares in Transferee Company A/c Dr. To Transferee Company a/c (5) For assets sold by the transferor company not taken over by the transferee company Bank Account Dr. Realization A/c (if loss on sale of assets) Dr. To Assets Account To Realization A/c (if profit on sale of assets) (6) For liquidation expenses (a) If the expenses are to be met by the transferor company Realization Account Dr. To Bank Account (b) If the expenses are to be met by the transferee company, there are two alternatives: First Alternative – no entry. Second Alternative – the following two entries will be passed: (i) Transferee Co.'s A/c Dr.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III

# **COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING** BATCH-2019-2022

To Bank Account	
(ii) Bank Account	Dr.
To Transferee Co.'s A/c	
(c) If liquidation expenses are included in the purch	ase consideration
and not paid separately by the purchasing comp	any
Realization Account	Dr.
To Bank Account	
(7) For liabilities not taken over by the transferee company	when paid by the transferor
company	
Various Liabilities A/c	Dr.
Realization A/c (if excess payment is made)	Dr.
To Bank Account	
Or Shares in Transferee co. A/c	
To Realization A/c (if less payment is made	e)
(8) For Closing Realization Account	
(a) If Profit	
Realization A/c	Dr.
To Equity shareholders A/c	
(b) If Loss	
Equity Shareholders A/c	Dr.
To Realization A/c	
(9) For transferring Preference Share Capital	
Preference Share Capital A/c	Dr.
To Preference Shareholders A/c	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

**Note.** If arrears of dividend are to be paid to preference shareholders, then such excess amount should be debited to realization account and credit to Preference Shareholders Account. If the preference shareholders have agreed to get less than the amount of capital, then reverse entry is to be passed.

# (10) For transferring equity share capital and accumulated profit:

Equity Share Capital A/c Dr. General Reserve A/c Dr. Debenture Redemption Reserve A/c Dr. Dividend Equalization Reserve A/c Dr. Share Premium A/c Dr. Profit and Loss A/c Dr. **Accident Compensation Fund** Dr Share Forfeited A/c Dr. Profit Prior to Incorporation A/c Dr.

To Equity Shareholders A/c

Any Other Reserve or Fund A/c

# (11) For transferring accumulated loss and expenses not written off

Equity Shareholders A/c Dr.

To Profit and Loss A/c

To Discount or Expenses on issue of shares or debentures

Dr.

To Preliminary Expenses

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

To Underwriting Commission

# (12) For paying shareholders

Preference Shareholders A/c Dr.

Equity Shareholders A/c Dr.

To Bank or Shares in transferee company

#### ACCOUNTING ENTRIES IN THE BOOKS OF THE TRANSFEREE COMPANY

# (1) On amalgamation of business

Business Purchase Account Dr. (with the amount of

To Liquidators of Transferor Co purchase consideration)

# (2) For recording assets and liabilities taken over

Sundry Assets (Individually) Account Dr. (with book value)

To Sundry Liabilities A/C (Individually) (with book value)

To Reserve Account (with book value)

To Business Purchase Account (with book value)

The difference between debits and credits is adjusted in the reserves of the transferee company.

Note. As per AS - 14, the balance of the Profit and Loss A/C of the transferor company is transferred to General Reserve. If any.

Instead of passing two entries one combined entry can be passed:

Sundry Assets Account Dr.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

To Sundry Liabilities

To Profit and Loss Account

To Reserve Account

To Liquidators of the Transferor Co. A/C

The difference between the above mentioned debits and credits is adjusted against the reserve in the books of transferee company.

(3) For making payment to the liquidator of the transferor company.

Liquidator of the Transferor Co. A/C

Dr.

To Bank / Share Capital / Securities Premium (if any)

(4) If liquidation expenses are paid by the transferee company

Profit and Loss Account

Dr.

To Bank Account

(5) For the formation expenses of the transferee company

Preliminary Expenses Account

Dr.

To Bank Account

### Amalgamation -Net assets method

**Illustration 1 :** M Ltd and N ltd agreed to amalgamate on the basis of the following balance sheets as on 31.3.97

Liabilities		M Ltd	N Ltd	Assets	M Ltd	N Ltd
Share	capital	75,000	50,000	Good will	30,000	-

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

	86.000	58,500		86,000	58,500
			Bank	1,500	2,500
Depreciation fund	-	2,500	Debtors	8,000	5,200
Creditors	3,500	3,500	Stock	15,000	12,000
P & L A/c	7,500	2,500	Fixed Assets	31,500	38,800
@Rs25 each					

The assets and liabilities are to be taken over by a new company formed called O ltd, at book values. P Ltd 's capital is Rs2,00,000 divided into 10,000equity shares of Rs10 each and 10,000 9% preference shares of Rs10 each . P Ltd issued the equity shares equally to the vendor companies and preferences shares were issued for any balance of purchase price.

Pass journal entries in the books of P Ltd and prepare its balance sheet.

### **Solution:**

# **Statement showing Purchase Consideration (net Assets)**

Particulars	M Ltd(Amount)		N Ltd(A	Amount)
Sundry assets taken over		86,000		58,500
Less: Liabilities				
Creditors	3,500	3,500	3,500	
Deprecation fund	-		2,500	6,000
Purchase consideration		82,500		52,500
Less: Equity shares issued		50,000		50,000
Equally (1,00,000/2)	,			
Value of preference shares		32,500		2,500
issued				

# **Books of P Ltd (Purchasing Company)**

# **Journal entries**

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

Particulars		Debit (amt)	Credit
			(amt)
Business purchase A/c	Dr	1,35,000	
To Liquidator of M ltd			82,500
To Liquidator of N Ltd			52,500
( being purchase price payable to the vendor con	npanies)		
Fixed Assets A/c	Dr	70,300	
Stock A/c	Dr	27,000	
Debtors A/c	Dr	13,200	
Bank A/c	Dr	4,000	
Good will A/c	Dr	30,000	7,000
To creditors A/c			2,500
To depreciation fund A/c			1,35,000
To business purchase A/c			
( being assets and liability taken over from M l	Ltd and N Ltd and		
good will thereon)			
Liquidator of M Ltd	Dr	82,500	
To equity share capital A/c			50,000
To 9% preference share capital A/c			32,500
( being payment of purchase price)			
Liquidator of N Ltd A/c	Dr	52,500	
To Equity share capital A/c			50,000
To 9% preference share capital A/o	2		2,500

# Balance sheet of P Ltd as on 31st March 1997

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount	
-------------	--------	--------	--------	--

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

Share capital:		Fixed assets:		
10,000 equity shares of Rs 10 each	1,00,000	Good will		30,000
10,000 9% preference shares of Rs	1,00,000	Other fixed assets	70,300	
10 each		Less: Dep fund	2,500	67,800
Issued and paid up: 10,000 equity	1,00,000	Current assets:		
shares of Rs10 each fully paid	35,000	Stock		27,000
3,500 9% preferences shares of		Debtors		13,200
Rs10 each fully paid		Bank		4,000
(all the above shares were issued for				
consideration other than cash)				
Current liabilities:				
Creditors	7,000			
	1,42,000			1,42,000

# **Illustration 2**The following is the Balance Sheet of Amrita Ltd

Liabilities	Rs	Assets	Rs
	·		
Share capital	60000	Goodwill	28000
Debentures	10000	Land & building	16000
Sundry creditors	6000	Plant & Machinery	28000
General reserve	4000	Stock	16000
Profit & Loss A/c	20000	Debtors	8000
		Cash	2000
		Preliminary expenses	2000
	100000		100000

Bangalore Ltd takes over the business of Amrita Ltd. the value agreed for

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

various assets are: Goodwill Rs.22000, Land & Building Rs.25000, Plant and Machinery Rs.24000, Stock Rs.13000 and Debtors Rs.8000. Bangalore Ltd does not take over cash but agrees to assume the liability of sundry creditors at Rs.5000. Calculate the purchase consideration.

## **Solution:**

# Calculation of purchase consideration

Value of assets taken over:

 Goodwill
 22000

 Land & Building
 25000

 Plant and Machinery
 24000

 Stock
 13000

 Debtors
 8000

 92000

Less: Liabilities taken over:

Sundry creditors 10,000

Debentures 5,000

Purchase 77,000 consideration

Illustration: 3

The balance sheet of Jay Ltd as on 31 March 2011isas follows:

Liabilities	Rs	Assets	Rs
	•		
Share capital	200000	Goodwill	40000
General reserve	35000	Land & building	90000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

20000	Plant & Machinery	75000
	-	50000
50000	Stock	52000
25000	Debtors	58000
	Cash	15000
330000		330000
	50000 25000	25000 Debtors Cash

Jay Ltd decides to amalgamate into a new company New Ltd which will take over the assets and liabilities of Jay Ltd in the term that holders of each share of Rs.10 in the company would receive one share of Rs.10 each, Rs.5 paid up and Rs.4 in cash. The liquidation expense of Rs.5000 is met by New Ltd. calculate purchase consideration.

#### **Solution:**

# **Calculation of Purchase Consideration**

Holder of each share of Rs. 10 each will get one share of Rs. 10 each Rs. 5 paid up = 100000 Holder of each equity share will get Rs. 4in cash (2000x4)=80000

Purchase consideration = 180000

(Note: Liquidation expense is not included in purchase consideration)

### **Illustration 4**

X Ltd acquired the business of Y Ltd on 31 March 2011 for a purchase consideration of Rs. 55000 to be paid by fully paid equity shares of Rs.10 each. The balance sheets of both the companies on the date of acquisition were as follows:

Particulars	X Ltd	Y Ltd	Particulars	X Ltd	Y Ltd
Equity shares of Rs.10			Land & Building	21500	13500
each	55000	32500	Plant & Machinery	40000	25000
10 % Preference shares		6000	Furniture	7500	5000

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: III
BATCH-2019-2022

of Rs.10 each			Investment	12500	8000
General Reserve	17000	11000	Inventories	25000	22500
Development		4000	Sundry Debtors	8500	5000
Allowance Reserve			Cash & Bank	3000	1500
P&L A/c	7000	5000	Advance Tax	3500	3000
Work men					
Compensation Fund	3000	1500			
10% Debentures	20000	10000			
Fixed	7500	5000			
Deposit(unsecured)	5000	5500			
Sundry creditors	3000				
Bills Payable	4000	3000			
Provision for tax	121500	83500		121500	83500

Debenture holders of Y Ltd will be issued equity shares in X Ltd. Journalize the transactions in the books of X Ltd sand the Balance sheet after amalgamation assuming that the amalgamation is in the nature of purchase. Also give journal entries in the books of the transferor company to close the books.

# Solution:

# In the books of Y Ltd (Transferor Company) Closing entries

Realization A/c	Dr	83500	
To Land & Buil	ding A/c		13500
To Plant & Mac	hinery A/c		25000
To Furniture A/	c		5000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201

# COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

To Investment A/c			8000
To Inventories A/c			22500
To Sundry Debtors A/c			5000
To Cash & Bank A/c			1500
To Advance Tax A/c			3000
(transfer of various assets to Realization	on A/c)		
10% Debentures A/c	Dr	10000	
Fixed Deposit A/c	Dr	5000	
Sundry creditors A/c	Dr	5500	
Provision for tax A/c	Dr	3000	
To Realization A/c			23500
(transfer of various liabilities to Realize	zation		
A/c)			
X Ltd A/c	Dr	55000	
To Realization A/c			55000
(purchase consideration due from X			
Ltd)			
Equity Shares in X Ltd A/c	Dr	55000	
To X Ltd A/c	_		55000
(purchase consideration received)			
10% Preference share capital A/c Dr	Го	6000	
Preference shareholders A/c			6000
(amount payable to Preference shareh	olders		
Preference shareholders A/c Dr		6000	
To Equity Shares in X Ltd A/c			6000
(distribution of equity shares received	from X		3000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201

# COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

COURSE CODE : 19CMU201	UN	111:111	. В	A1CH-2019-20	22
Ltd)					
Equity share capital A/c I	Or		32500		
	Or		11000		
Development Allowance reserve			4000		
	Or		5000		
Workmen compensation Fund A/c			1500		
To equity shareholde			1000		54000
(transfer of equity shareholders fur					
			5000		
Equity shareholders A/c  To Realization A/c	Dr		5000		5000
					5000
(transfer of loss on realization)	2		49000		
1 2	Or		49000		40000
To Equity shares in					49000
(distribution of equity shares receiv	ed from		×		
X Ltd)	1° 4° A				
	alization A				
To Land & Building A/c	13500	-	% Debenture		10000
To Plant & Machinery A/c	25000	By Fi	xed Deposit A	A/c	5000
To Furniture A/c	5000	By Su	undry creditor	s A/c	5500
To Investment A/c	8000	By Pr	ovision for ta	x A/c	3000
To Inventories A/c	22500	Ву Х	Ltd (PC)A/c		55000
To Sundry Debtors A/c	5000	Ву Е	quity sharehol	ders A/c	5000
To Cash & Bank A/c	1500	(reali	zation loss)-B	al. figure	
To Advance Tax A/c	3000				
	83500			-	83500
<u>-</u> -	X Ltd A/c	<u> </u>			
To Realisation A/c	55000	By E	quity shares in	n X Ltd. A/c	55000
	55000				55000
		l			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201

# COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

Preference s	shareholders	A/c
--------------	--------------	-----

To Equity shares in X Ltd	6000	By 10%Preference share	6000
A/c	6000	capital A/c	6000

# Equity shareholders A/c

To Realisation A/c (loss)	5000	By Equity share capital	3250
To Equity shares in X Ltd.	4900	A/c By General reserve	0
A/c	0	A/c	1100
		By Development	0
		Allowance reserve	4000
		By P&L A/c	
		By Workmen compensation	5000
		Fund A/c	1500
	54000		54000

# **Opening Entries in the books of X Ltd (Transferee Company)**

Land & Building A/c	Dr	13500	
Plant & Machinery A/c	Dr	25000	
Furniture A/c	Dr	5000	
Investment A/c	Dr	8000	
Inventories A/c	Dr	22500	
Sundry Debtors A/c	Dr	5000	
Cash & Bank A/c	Dr	1500	
Advance Tax A/c	Dr	3000	
To 10% Debentures A/c			10000
To Fixed Deposit A/c			5000
To Sundry creditors A/c			5500
To Provision for tax A/c			3000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201

# COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

To Liquidators of Y Ltd A/c			55000
To Capital Reserve (Bal. figure)			5000
(purchase consideration due and assets			
and liabilities taken over)			
Liquidators of Y Ltd A/c Dr			
To Equity Share capital A/c		55000	
(payment of purchase consideration in			55000
equity			
shares)			
10% Debentures A/c Dr	K		
To Equity Share capital A/c		10000	
(discharge of debentures by issuing equity			10000
shares)			
Amalgamation Adjustment A/c Dr		5500	
To Development Allowance reserve			4000
To Workmen compensation Fund			1500
(statutory reserves incorporated)			1000

# Balance Sheet of X Ltd as on 1 April 2011 (after amalgamation)

Share Capital		Fixed Assets	
12000 equity shares of		Land & Building	35000
Rs.10 Each	120000	Plant & Machinery	65000
Reserves & Surplus		Furniture	12500
Capital Reserve	5000		20500
General Reserve	17000	Investments Current Assets	
Development Allowance		Inventories	47500
reserve	4000	Sundry Debtors	13500

**COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201** UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022 Workmen compensation Fund 4500 Cash & Bank 4500 Advance Tax P & L A/c 7000 6500 Miscellaneous Expenditure Secured Loan Amalgamation Adjustment A/c 10% Debentures 20000 5500 Unsecured loan Fixed Deposit 12500 Current liabilities & Provisions 10500 Sundry creditors 3000 Bills Payable 7000 Provision for tax 210500 210500

# **Illustration - 6**

A Ltd agrees to sell their undertaking to B Ltd on the following terms. B Ltd will pay them Rs.600000 in cash and allot them two fully paid share of Rs.6 each (market value Rs. 7.50 per share) in exchange of every three shares in their own company. The Balance sheet of A Ltd on the date of amalgamation stood as follows:

Share Capital		Fixed Assets	
120000 equity shares of		Land &	450000
Rs.6 Each, fully paid up	720000	Building Plant &	218700
Reserves & Surplus		Machinery	
General Reserve	360000	Current Assets	273450
P & L A/c	34168	Stock	229500
Creditors	132500	Sundry Debtors	74280
		Bank	738

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

A ltd will pay their liquidation expenses themselves which amounted to Rs.9000. close the books of A Ltd and give opening entries in the books of B Ltd assuming that the amalgamation is in the nature of purchase.

# **Solution:**

# Calculation of purchase consideration

In cash 600000

In equity shares (120000x2/3x7.50) 600000

Purchase Consideration 1200000

Closing entries in the books of A Ltd

	Realisation A/c	Dr	12/6660	
		Dr	1246668	
	To Land & Building A/o			450000
	To Plant & Machinery A	/c		218700
	To Stock A/c			273450
	To Sundry Debtors A/c			229500
	To Bank A/c			74280
	To Cash A/c			738
	(transfer of various assets to Re-	alisation		
	A/c)			
	Sundry creditors A/c Dr		132500	
	To Realisation A/c			132500
	(transfer of sundry creditors to I	Realisation		
	A/c)			
	B Ltd A/c	Dr	1200000	
	To Realisation A/c			1200000
	(purchase consideration due fro	m B Ltd)		
-		li		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201

# COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

	Cash A/c	Dr		600000	
	Equity Shares in BLtd A/c	Dr		600000	
	To B Ltd A/c	Di		000000	1200000
	(purchase consideration receive	ed)			1200000
	Equity share capital A/c	Dr		720000	
	General reserve A/c	Dr		360000	
	P&L A/c	Dr		34168	
	To equity shareholders			31100	1114168
	(transfer of equity shareholders	, ,			1111100
	Realisation A/c	Dr	K	9000	
	To Cash A/c (liquidati	ion			9000
	expenses paid)				
	Realisation A/c	Dr		76832	
	To Equity shareholder	rs A/c			76832
	(transfer of profit on realisation	n)			
	Equity shareholders A/c	Dr		1191000	
	To Equity shares in B	Ltd A/c			600000
	To Cash A/c				591000
	(distribution of equity shares a	nd cash			
	received)				
1	Opening entr	ies in the hoo	ks of	f R Ltd	
	Land & Building A/c	Dr		450000	
	Plant & Machinery A/c	Dr		218700	
	Stock A/c	Dr		273450	
	Sundry Debtors A/c	Dr		229500	
	Bank A/c	Dr		74280	
	Cash A/c	Dr		738	
	Goodwill A/c (Bal. Fig) Dr			85832	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

To Sundry Creditors A/c		132500	
To Liquidators of A Ltd A/c		1200000	
(purchase consideration due and assets			
and liabilities taken over)			
Liquidators of A Ltd A/c Dr	1200000		
To Equity Share capital A/c		480000	
To Security premium A/c		120000	
To Cash A/c		600000	
(payment of purchase consideration)			

# RECONSTRUCTION

It means reconstruction of a company's financial structure. It may take place either with or without the liquidation of the company.

# **MEANING:**

In case of Internal Reconstruction the company's existing financial structure is reorganised without dissolving the existing company and without forming a new company. Taking a wider meaning of the term 'Internal Reconstruction' it includes:

- i) Alteration of Share Capital under Section 94 to 97.
- ii) Reduction of Share Capital under Section 100 to 105.
- iii) Variation of Shareholders' Right under Section 106.
- iv) Scheme of Compromise/Arrangement under section 391 to 393 and 394 A.

### **Internal Reconstruction:**

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

The capital of a company is formed to take over the business of an existing company which will be liquidated. The capital of a company is reorganized to enable it to make a fresh beginning, after eliminating accumulated losses.

- Generally, internal reconstruction is preferred by companies over external reconstruction due to the following reason:
- Liquidation of the existing company and formation of new company involve a large number of legal formalities and are also expensive.
- Accumulated losses of the liquidating company cannot be set off against the profits of the newly formed company though the shareholders may be the same, thus an important tax advantage is lost.
- The time span needed for external reconstruction is generally far more than that of internal reconstruction.

# Difference between Internal reconstruction and External reconstruction

Internal reconstruction			External reconstruction
1.	The company does not loss its identity	1.	The company losses its identity
2.	The overvalued assets are revalued at their net worth and the losses written off	2.	The newly formed company takes over the assets and liabilities of the liquidated company at agreed values.
3.	No new company is formed nor is any existing company liquidated. It is the internal matter of a single company.	3.	A new company is formed in place of the old company.
4.	Debenture holds, creditors and bank overdraft may continue.	4.	These parties will have to be settled.

### Forms or Methods of Internal reconstruction

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

- 1. Alteration of share capital.
- 2. Reduction of share capital.
- 3. Variation of shareholders' rights.
- 4. Scheme of compromise.

# **Alteration of Share Capital**

According to Sec. 94 of the Companies Act, a limited company can, if authorized by its articles of association, alter the capital clause of its memorandum of association in any of the following ways.

- a. By increasing its share capital by issue of new shares.
- b. By consolidating existing shares of smaller amounts into shares of larger amo9unts.
- c. By subdividing the existing share into shares of smaller amounts.
- d. By converting fully paid shares into stock 0or stock into fully paid shares.

# Accounting entries for alteration of capital

- a. For increasing its share capital
  - i. Bank A/c

Dr

To Share Application & Allotment A/c

ii. Share Application & Allotment A/c Dr

To Share Capital A/c

b. For consolidation of shares:

Share Capital (old) A/c

Dr

To Share Capital (New) A/c

c. For subdivision of shares:

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

Share Capital (old) A/c Dr

To Share Capital (New) A/c

d. For conversion of shares into stock:

Share Capital A/c

Dr

To Stock A/c

e. For conversion of stock into shares:

Stock A/c

Dr

To Share Capital A/c

# **Reduction of Share Capital**

Reduction of capital is unlawful except when sanctioned by the court because conservation of capital is one of the main principles the Company Act. In order to reduce the share capital, the company must be authorized by its articles of association, a special resolution must be passed at general meeting, and confirmation of court etc. is required. A company can reduce its share capital by any of the following ways:

- a. By reducing the liability of the shareholders for uncalled capital.
- b. By paying off the surplus capital.
- c. By reducing paid up capital which is not represented by available assets.

# Accounting entries for reduction of share capital

a. For reducing the liability in respect of uncalled capital:

Share Capital (old) A/c

Dr

To Share Capital (New) A/c

- b. For paying off surplus capital:
  - i. Share Capital A/c

Dr

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

To Shareholders A/c

ii. Shareholders A/c

Dr

To Bank A/c

- c. For reducing or cancelling paid up capital which is not represented by available assets:
  - i. For reducing paid up capital by changing its face

value: Share Capital (old) A/c

Dr

To Share Capital (New) A/c

To Capital Reduction A/c

For reducing paid up capital without changing its face value:

Share Capital A/c

Dr

(amount of reduced capital)

To Capital Reduction A/c

# **Capital Reduction Account**

Capital Reduction Account is a new account opened for transferring that part of capital which is lost or not represented by the assets. It is a temporary account opened for carrying out internal reconstruction. This account will be closed as soon as the scheme is carried out. The balance in Capital Reduction A/c can be used to write off fictitious assets, past losses and excess value of assets. The entry is as follows:

Capital Reduction A/c

Dr

To P&L A/c (Debit balance)

To Goodwill A/c

To Preliminary Expenses A/c

To discount on issue of shares/ debentures A/c

To Patents/ Trademarks A/c

To Plant & Machinery A/c

To other Assets A/c

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

To Capital Reserve A/c (Bal. Fig)

# Accounting entries for reduction of capital:

1. Reducing or completely extinguishing liability of the shareholders for uncalled capital

**Example:1** A company whose capital consists of 5,000 shares of RS100 each, Rs75 called and paid, decides to reduce the shares into 5,000 shares of Rs 75 each fully paid.

# **Journal Entry**

Particulars	Debit(amt)	Credit (amt)
Share capital A/c Dr	3,75,000	
To share capital A/c		3,75,000
(being conversion of 5,000 shares of Rs100 each, Rs75		
paid up into 5,000 shares of Rs75 each, fully paid up)		

# 2. Refunding surplus capital which is found to be in excess of needs of the company

**Example 2:** A company whose paid up capital includes 10,000 equity shares of Rs100 each fully paid decides to return Rs20 per share to the members, thus reducing each shares to Rs80 each ,fully paid.

# Journal entry

Particulars	Debit (amt)	Credit (amt)
Equity share capital (Rs100) A/c Dr	10,00,000	
To equity share capital (Rs80) A/c		8,00,000
To sundry shareholders A/c		2,00,000
(being conversion of 10,000 shares of Rs100		
each into shares of Rs80 each and the		
balance to be returned transferred to the		
members)	2,00,000	
Sundry shareholder A/c Dr		2,00,000
To bank A/c		
(being return of capital to shareholders ad		
per the scheme)		

# 3. Cancelling or writing off lost capital, not represented by assets

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

(a) .When face value of the shares is changed or the rate of preference dividend is changed , thus changing the category of the share.

**Example 3**: 5,000 equity shares of Rs10 each are reduced to fully paid shares of Rs6 each.

# Journal entry

Particulars	Debit (amt)	Credit (amt)
Equity share capital (Rs10) A/c Dr	50,000	
To equity share capital (Rs6)A/c		30,000
To capital reduction A/c		20,000
(being conversion of 5,000 shares of Rs10 each into shares		
of Rs6 each fully paid, balance transferred to capita		
reduction A/c)		

When there is no change in the face value of the share or rate of preference dividend, thus resulting in no change in the category of the share.

**Example 4:** A company decides to reduce Rs3 per share on its 80,000 equity shares of rS10 each , fully paid.

# **Journal Entry**

Particulars		Debit (amt)	Credit (amt)
Equity share capital A/c	Dr	2,40,000	
To capital reduction A/c			2,40,000

# 4 .when debenture holders or creditors make some sacrifice as a part of capital reduction scheme

Example 5: As per the capital reduction scheme adopted by a company,5,000 7% debentures of Rs100 each and the trade creditors have agreed to reduce their claims by Rs50,000

# **Journal Entry**

Particulars	Debit (amt)	Credit (amt)
7% debenture A/c Dr	1,00,000	
Creditors A/c Dr	50,000	
To capital reduction A/c		1,50,000
(being reduction of Rs20 per debenture on	5,000	
debentures and reduction of creditors as per	capital	
reduction scheme)		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

# 5. When there is appreciation in the value of any of the assets

Example 6: On the date of capital reduction, accompany finds that its buildings have appreciated by Rs40,000 and the value of stock has gone up by Rs30,000

# **Journal Entry**

Particulars		Debit (amt)	Credit (amt)
Buildings A/c	Dr	40,000	
Stock A/c	Dr	30,000	
To capital reduction A/c			70,000
(being appreciation in the value of assets credited to capital			
reduction)			

7 .When capital reduction account is used to write off loses, reduce assets, etc as per the approved scheme

# **Journal Entry**

Particulars	Debit (amt)	Credit
		(amt)
Capital reduction A/c Dr	XXX	
To profit and loss A/c (Dr balance)		XXX
To preliminary expenses A/c		XXX
To discount on issue of shares or debenture		XXX
To good will A/c		XXX
To Assets A/c (amount to be reduced)		XXX
To capital reserve A/c(balance of any)		XXX
(being losses written off and assets reduced as per capital reduction		
scheme)		

### Illustration 7

The following is the balance sheet of Brahma Ltd as on 31 March 2011.

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
5000 Equity shares of		Plant &	173000
Rs.100 each fully paid	500000	Machinery	850000
7500 10% Preference		Patents	55000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

shares of Rs.100 each	750000	Stock in trade	77000
fully paid Sundry	50000	Sundry debtors	145000
creditors		Profit & Loss A/c	
	1300000		1300000

The company suffered losses and the following scheme was adopted:

- i. Equity shares are to be reduced to an equal number of shares of Rs.25 each.
- ii. The preference shares to be reduced to an equal number of shares of Rs.50 each.
- iii. The amount available to be used to write off Rs.39240 of plant and machinery and Rs.15000 of stock in trade.
- iv. Made a provision of Rs.15300 for doubtful debt.
- v. The balance being used to write off patents.

Journalize the transactions and prepare the balance sheet after reconstruction.

## **Solution:**

### **Journals**

2011	Equity Share Capital (Rs.100) A/c Dr	500000	
Mar 31	To Equity Share Capital (Rs.25) A/c		125000
	To Capital Reduction A/c (reduction		375000
	of equity share capital to Rs.25 each )		
	10% Preference Share Capital (Rs.100) A/c Dr	750000	
	To Preference Share Capital (Rs.50) A/c		375000
	To Capital Reduction A/c		375000
	(reduction of preference share capital to		
	Rs.50)		

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: III
BATCH-2019-2022

Capital Reduction A/c	Dr	750000	
To P&L A/c			145000
To Plant & Machinery	A/c		39240
To Stock in trade A/c			15000
To Provision for doubtf	ful debts A/c		15300
To Patents (Bal. Fig)			535460
(utilization of capital reduction	A/c)		

# Balance Sheet as on 1 April 2011 (after reconstruction)

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
5000 Equity shares		Plant & Machinery	
of Rs.25each fully	125000	(173000- 39240)	133760
paid		Patents	
7500 10% Preference	375000	(850000-535460)	314540
shares of Rs.50 each fully		Stock in trade	
paid		(55000-15000)	40000
Sundry creditors	50000	Sundry debtors	61700
	550000	(77000-15300)	550000

# **Illustration 8**

The following is the balance sheet of Jay Ram Ltd as on 31 March 2011

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
10000 Equity shares of		Goodwill	25000
Rs.10 each fully paid	100000	Other Fixed assets	104000
1000 7% Preference shares		Current assets	95000
of Rs.100 each fully paid	100000	Profit and loss A/c	26000
Sundry creditors	50000		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: III BATCH-2019-2022

250000	250000

It was decided that equity shares of Rs.10 each be reduced to shares of Rs.7 each and 7% preference shares of Rs.100 each be reduced to 8% preference shares of Rs.75 each. The number of shares in each case is to remain the same. It was decided that the amount so available be used for writing of the debit balance in P&L A/c, goodwill A/c and with the balance for writing down the fixed assts. Journalize the transactions and prepare the balance sheet after reconstruction.

# **Solution:**

# **Journal Entries**

2011	Equity Share Capital (Rs.10) A/c Dr	100000	
Mar	To Equity Share Capital (Rs.7) A/c		70000
31	To Capital Reduction A/c (reduction		30000
	of equity share capital to Rs.7 each)		
	7% Preference Share Capital (Rs.100) A/c Dr	100000	
	To 8%Preference Share Capital(Rs.75)A/c		75000
	To Capital Reduction A/c		25000
	(reduction of preference share capital to		
	Rs.75)		
	Capital Reduction A/c Dr	55000	
	To P&L A/c		26000
	To Goodwill A/c		25000
	To Fixed assets A/c		4000
	(utilization of capital reduction A/c)		

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: III
BATCH-2019-2022

# **Balance Sheet as on 1 April 2011 (after reconstruction)**

Liabilities	Amount	Assets	Amount
10000 Equity shares of		Fixed assets	100000
Rs.7each fully paid	70000	(104000-4000)	
1000 8% Preference shares of		Current assets	95000
Rs.75 each fully paid	75000		
Sundry creditors	50000		
	195000		195000



# **DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**

# I M.COM

# **DIRECT TAXATION (19CMU206)**

# **UNIT III**

QUESTION	OPTION A	OPTION B	OPTION C	OPTION	ANSWER
				D	
Any trade, commerce, manufacture or any adventure in the nature of trade commerce manufactured is defined as -	Business	Profession	Commerce	non- business	business
refers to those activities where the livelihood is earned by the person through their intellectual or manual skill.	Business	Trade.	Profession	commerce	profession
Profession includes,	doctor	business	trading	distributio n	doctor
The accounting system under which any income which relates to the current year is taken into consideration for computing business profit is called as	Mercantile system	cash system	Credit system	debit system	cash system
The accounting system under which transactions are recorded on the basis of receipts and payments whether it is relating to current year or not is called	Mercantile system	cash system	Credit system	debit system	Mercantile system
Income tax wealth tax and advance income tax are	disallowed expenses	Allowed expenses	Deductions	rebate	disallowed expenses
Cultivation expenses are	disallowed expenses	Allowed expenses	Deductions	rebate	disallowed expensed
Expenditure incurred for acquiring know-how and patents shall qualify for depreciation @	20%	25%	30%	40%	25%
While computing business income speculation loss is	Allowed expenditure	Disallowed expenditure	Not an expenditure.	None	disallowed expenditure
In a business if any payment more than Rs.20,000 is made in cash the disallowed deduction will be	25%	30%	75%	100%	100%

		!			
Patent right is	Tangible asset	Intangible asset	An allowance	fixed asset	Intangible asset
Profit on sale of license is taxable under the head	Profits and gains of business or profession	House property	Capital gain	other sources	house property
Any expenditure incurred to acquire technical know-how developed in India by an approved institution can be depreciated @	20%	25%	30%	40%	25%
Amount of expenditure incurred on or after 01.04.1998 on preliminary expenses cannot exceed of the cost of project	2%	4%	5%	7%	2%
copy right is	Tangible asset	Intangible asset	An allowance	fixed asset	Intangible asset
Depreciation is allowed on professional books	100%	50%	60%	40%	60%
Consultancy fee received by a lawyer is income	Taxable	Non- taxable	Not a fee	exempted	taxable
All those assets to which one rate of depreciation is applicable are known as	Block of assets	Exempted assets	Deductable assets	total assets	block of assets
The actual cost of acquisition of asset minus depreciation equal to	WDV	Annuity value	Block of assets	exempted assets	WDV
Balance amount of depreciation not deductible due to insufficiency of income during any particular year is called	Absorbed depreciation	unabsorbed depreciation	Total depreciation	depreciati on	absorbed depreciation
Under Section following are the income chargeable to tax under the head Profits or Gains from Business or profession	25	26	27	28	28
Profits and Gains of any business or profession that is carried on by the assessee at any time during the	assessment year	financial year	fiscal year	previous year	previous year
While determining the depreciation on fixed assets value is taken into consideration	Straight line	written down	annuity	sinking fund	written down

Rate of additional depreciation is charged at	10%	20%	30%	40%	20%
disallowed expenses under business income Is	income tax	sales tax	excise duty	customs duty	income tax
Household expenses under busiess income is	Allowed expenditure	Disallowed expenditure	allowed income	disallowed income	disallowed expenditure
refers to those activities where the livelihood is earned by the person through their intellectual or manual skill.	Business	Trade.	Profession	commerce	Profession
Rate of depreciation on furniture and fittings is @	5%	10%	15%	20%	10%
Rate of depreciation on computers is @	20%	40%	60%	80%	60%
Rate of depreciation on books used for business or profession is @	20%	40%	60%	80%	60%
Expenses, which are debited, to profit & loss a/c, but disallowed by the Income Tax Act and either fully or partially are with net profit	Added	deduct	multiply	divide	add
Capital gain is classified intotypes	Two	Three	Four	five	two
A capital asset held by an assessee for not more than 36 months immediately preceding the date of transfer is called as	Short term capital asset	Long term capital asset	medium capital asset	total capital gain	Short term capital asset
Shares held by an assessee for less than 12 months is termed as	Short term capital asset	Long term capital asset	medium capital asset	total capital gain	Short term capital asset
Capital asset held by an assessee for more than 36 months immediately preceding the date of its transfer	Long term capital asset	Short term capital asset	Medium capital asset	total capital gain	Long term capital asset
Share held by an assessee for more than 12 months is termed as	Short term capital asset	Long term capital asset	medium capital asset	total capital gain	Long term capital asset
Amount of gain arising from the transfer of capital asset is called as	Capital gain	Profit	Income	receipt	capital gain
Transfer includes,	Sale	purchases	distribution	supply	sale

The price which the assessee has incurred for acquisition of capital asset is termed as	Cost of acquisition	cost of improvement	Cost of inflation	selling price	cost of acquistion
Capital expenditure incurred in making any additions or alterations to the capital asset is	Cost of improvement	Cost of inflation	Cost of acquisition	selling price	cost of improvement
Capital assets includes,	purchases	sales	building	trade expenses	building
Capital asset does not include	Stock in trade	Gold bonds	both	none	Stock in trade
Capital gain = cost of acquisition (indexed ) + cost of improvement	Sale price	Purchase price	Transfer price	total price	sale price
In case of short term capital asset	No indexing	to be indexed	Conversion required	improvem ent	No indexing
In the case of individual and HUF, capital gain arising from the compulsory acquisition of self-cultivated urban land shall be	Fully taxable	Partially taxable	Fully exempted	taxable	Fully exempted
A short term capital asset is the one held for not more than	48 months	36 months	60 months	72 months	36months
A long term capital gain is the one held the assets for more than	48 months	36 months	60 months	75months	36 months
Rate of tax for long term capital gain is	10%	20%	30%	40%	20%
In capital gain, Exempted assets are given u/s	54	55	56.	60%	55
Rate of tax for short term capital gain (subject to STT) is	10%	15%	30%	40%	15%
Capital gains arising from the transfer of agriculture land owned for 5 years in a rural area are	Taxable as short term capital gain	Taxable as long term capital gain	Exempted from tax	assets	exempted from tax
Gain arising on the transfer of short term capital asset is known as	Short term capital gain	Long term capital gain	Medium term capital gain	liabilities	short term capital gain
Gain arising on the transfer of long term capital asset is known as	Short term capital gain	Long term capital gain	Medium term capital gain	total capital gain	long term capital gain
Amount of gain arising from the transfer of capital asset is called as	Capital gain	Profit	Income	receipt	capital gain

	T		T		
As asset which does not cost anything to the assessee in terms of money in its creation or acquisition is called as	Depreciable assets	Self generated assets	Capital assets	all of the above	depreciable assets
An example to self generated asset is	Goodwill	Land	plant	machinery	goodwill
Transfer of an under taking for a lump sum consideration without assigning values to individual assets and liabilities is termed as	Slump sale	Transfer	Extinguishments	relinquish ments	slump sale
The term means, aggregate value of total assets minus value of liabilities appearing in balance sheet.	Net asset	Net liability	Net worth	total worth	net asset
Capital gain is taxable to	all assesses	only residents	only citizens	NRI	all assessees
Long term capital loss can be set off from	short term capital gain	long term capital gain	both long and short term capital gain.	any income	long term capital gain

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

#### UNIT-1V

Accounts of Holding Companies/Parent Companies: Preparation of Consolidated Balance Sheet with One Subsidiary Company – Relevant Provisions of Accounting Standard: 21(ICAI)

#### ACCOUNTS OF HOLDING COMPANIES/ PARENT COMPANIES

#### INTRODUCTION

One of the popular firms of business combination is by means of holding company or Parent Company. A holding company is one which directly or indirectly acquires either all or more than half the number of Equity shares in one or more companies so as to secure a controlling interest in such companies, which are then known as subsidiary companies. Holding companies are able to nominate the majority of the directors of subsidiary company and therefore control such companies. Holding company meet directly from such subsidiary company or it may acquired majority OR shares in existing company. Such company also considered as subsidiary company in which holding company acquired majority shares.

#### **MEANING UNDER COMPANIES ACT 1956**

A holding company is the company that holds either the whole of the share capital or a majority of the shares in one or more companies so as to have a controlling interest in such companies. Such other companies are known as subsidiary companies. Unlike in amalgamation or absorption, the subsidiary companies retain their identities because they do businesses in their own names.

Section 4 of the companies Act, 1956 defines a subsidiary company. A company is a subsidiary of another if and only if –

- a) That other company controls the composition of its Board of Directors; or
- b) That other –

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

i) Where the first mentioned company is an existing company in respect of which the holders of Preference shares issued before the commencement of this Act have the same voting rights in all respect as the holders of Equity shares exercises or controls more than half of the total voting power of such company.

- ii) Where the first mentioned company is any other company, holds more than half in nominal value of its Equity share capitals. OR
- iii) The company is a subsidiary of any company which is that other company's subsidiary.

#### ADVANTAGES OF HOLDING COMPANIES

Following are the advantages of Holding Company:

- 1) Subsidiary company maintained their separate identity.
- 2) The public may not be aware the existence of combination among the various company.
- 3) Holding company need not to be invest entire amount in the share capital in subsidiary company still enjoy controlling power in such company.
- 4) It would be possible to carry forward losses for income tax purposes.
- 5) Each subsidiary company prepares its own accounts and therefore financial position and profitability of each undertaking is known.
- 6) Holding company may additional acquired or disposed of and the shares in subsidiary company in market whenever if desired.

## DISADVANTAGES OF HOLDING COMPANIES

- 1) There is a possibility of fraudulent manipulation of accounts.
- 2) Intercompany transaction may not be at fair prices.
- 3) Minority share holder's interest may not be properly protected.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

- 4) The accounts of various companies may be made upon different dates to, manipulate profit or financial position of Group companies.
- 5) The shareholders in the holding company may not be aware of true financial position of subsidiary company.
- 6) Creditors and outsiders shareholder in the subsidiary company may not be aware of true financial position of subsidiary company.
- 7) The Subsidiary Companies may be force to appoint person of the choice of holding company such as Auditors, Directors other officers etc. at in dually high remuneration.
- 8) The Subsidiary Company may be force for purchases or sale of goods, certain assets etc. as per direction of holding company.

# PRESENTATION OF ACCOUNTS BY HOLDING COMPANIES

As laid down in section (212) of the companies Act, 1956. A holding company requires to attach its balance sheet. The following documents and present the same to its shareholders.

- a) A copy of the Balance Sheet of the subsidiary.
- b) A copy of the Profit and Loss Account of the subsidiary.
- c) A copy of the Report of the Board of Directors of the subsidiary.
- d) A copy of the Auditors Report of subsidiary.
- e) A statement indicating the extent of holding company's interest in the subsidiary at the end of the accounting year of the subsidiary.
- f) Where the financial year of the subsidiary company does not coincident with the financial year of the holding company. A statement showing the following.
- i) Whether there are any changes in holding companies interest in subsidiary company since the close of financial year of the subsidiary company.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

ii) Details of material changes which have occurred between the end of the financial year or the subsidiary company an end of the financial year of the holding company.

1.6 AS. 21 – Consolidation of Financial statement

AS. 21 come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1st April i.e. for year ending 31st March 2002. The A.S. 21 is applicable to all the enterprises that prepare consolidated financial statement. It is mandatory for Listed companies and Banking companies.

As per AS 21, The Consolidated financial statements would include:

- i) Profit & Loss A/c
- ii) Balance sheet
- iii) Cash flow statement
- iv) Notes of Accounts except typical notes.
- v) Segment reporting

AS 21 also desire various import terms, as well as treatment and same while preparing consolidated financial statement. Consolidated financial statements should be prepared for both domestic as well as foreign subsidiaries.

# CONSOLIDATION OF BALANCE SHEET

A holding company is required to present to its shareholders consolidated balance sheet of holding company and its subsidiaries. Consolidated balance sheet is nothing but addicting of up or combining the balance sheet of holding and its subsidiary together. However assets and liabilities are straight forward, i.e. added line to line and combination of share capital, reserves, and accumulated losses are not directly added in consolidated balance sheet.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

# **Preparation of Consolidated Balance Sheet.**

The following points need special attention while preparing consolidated balance sheet.

- 1) Share of holding company and share of minority (outside shareholders).
- 2) Date of Balance sheet of holding company and that of various subsidiary companies must be same. If they are not so necessary adjustment must be made before consolidation.
- 3) Date of Acquisition of control in subsidiary companies.
- 4) Inter company owing.
- 5) Revaluation of fixed assets as on date of acquisition, depreciation, adjustment on revaluation amount etc. which are discussed here in after.

# • COST OF CONTROL / GOODWILL / CAPITAL RESERVE:

The holding company acquires more than 50% of the shares of the subsidiary company, such shares may be acquired at a market price. Which may be at a premium or at discount. This amount is reflected in the balance sheet of holding company of the assets side as investment in the shares of subsidiary company. This is the price paid for shares in net assets of subsidiary company as on date of its acquisition. Net assets of the subsidiary company consist of share capital, accumulated profits and reserve after adjustment, accumulated losses as on the date of acquisition.

If the amount paid by the holding company for the shares of subsidiary company is more than its proportionate share in the net asset of the subsidiary company as on the date of acquisition, the difference is considered as goodwill.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

**UNIT: IV** 

BATCH-2019-2022

If there is excess of proportionate share in net assets of subsidiary company

intrinsic of shares acquired and cost of shares acquired by holding company there will be

capital reserve in favour of holding company.

It goodwill already exists in the balance sheet of holding company or both the goodwill

thus calculated, will be added up to the existing goodwill. Capital Reserve will be

deducted from Goodwill. In short, net amount resulting from goodwill and capital Reserve

will be shown in the consolidated Balance sheet.

• MINORITY INTEREST:

The claim of outside shareholders in the subsidiary company has to be assessed and shown

as liability in the consolidated balance sheet. Minority interest in the net assets of the

company is nothing but the proportionate share of aggregation of share capital, reserve

surpluses funds etc. proportionate share of all assets should be deducted from the minority

interest.

Thus, minority interest is the share of outsider in the following.

1) Share in share capital in subsidiary.

2) Share in reserves (Both pre and post acquisition of subsidiary).

3) Share in accumulated losses should be deducted.

4) Proportionate share of profit or loss on revaluation of assets.

5) Preference share capital of subsidiary company held by outsiders and dividend due on

such share capital, if there are profits. Minority interest means outsiders interest. It is

treated as liability and shown in consolidated Balance sheet as current liability. This

amount is basically intrinsic value of shares held by minority.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

#### • CAPITAL PROFITS AND REVENUE PROFITS:

The holding company may acquire the shares in the subsidiary company either on the balance sheet date or any date earlier than balance sheet date. All the profit earned by the subsidiary company till the date of acquisition of shares by holding company have to be taken as capital profits for the holding company.

Such reserves lose their individual identity and considered as capital profits. In case, the holding company acquired shares on a date other than balance sheet date of subsidiary, the profits of subsidiary company will have to be apportioned between capital profits and Revenue profits from the point of view of the holding company. Thus any profit earned by subsidiary company before the date of acquisition is the capital profit, while any profit earned by subsidiary company after the date of acquisition is Revenue profits.

While preparing the consolidated balance sheet share in capital profits should be adjusted with the cost of control and Revenue profits / Reserves should be merged with the balances in the Reserve and surpluses of the holding company.

## • ELIMINATION OF INVESTMENTS IN SHARES OF SUBSIDIARY COMPANY

Investment in shares in subsidiary company represents the cost paid by the holding company to acquire the shares of the subsidiary company. The investment in shares of the subsidiary company entitles the holding company to share the net assets of the subsidiary company. While preparing consolidated balance sheet all the assets and liabilities of subsidiary company have to be merged with those of the holding company and therefore it is logical to eliminate investments of the holding company in the shares of the subsidiary company. Share in net assets of the outside shareholders should treat as the minority interest it is shown in the balance sheet on the liability side of holding company.

#### • MUTUAL OWING / INTER COMPANY TRANSACTIONS :

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

The holding company and the subsidiary company may have number of inter company transactions in any one or more of the following matters.

- 1. Loan advanced by the holding company to the subsidiary company or vice versa.
- 2. Bill of Exchange drawn by holding company on subsidiary company or vice versa.
- 3. Sale or purchase of goods on credit by holding company form subsidiary company or vice versa.
- 4. Debentures issued by one company may be held by the other.

As a result of these inter company transactions, certain accounts appear in the balance sheet of the holding company as well as the subsidiary company. In the consolidated balance sheet all these common accounts should be eliminated.

For e.g.

- 1. S Ltd. has taken loan of Rs. 20,000 from H Ltd. then S ltd. balance sheet shows a liability of Rs. 20,000 while H Ltd. balance sheet shows on assets of Rs. 20,000.
- 2. H Ltd. draws a bill of Rs. 50,000 on S Ltd., then H Ltd. books it will show bills receivable Rs. 50,000 while S Ltd. books will show bills payable Rs. 50,000.
- 3. S Ltd. issued debentures of Rs. 1,00,000 which are held by H Ltd. then S Ltd. balance sheet will show a liability of Rs. 50,000 while H Ltd. books will show an assets of Rs. 50,000.

All the above inter company transactions have to be eliminated while preparing the consolidated balance sheet. These can be done by deducting inter company transactions from the respective items on both sides of balance sheet.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

UNIT: IV

BATCH-2019-2022

• UNREALIZED PROFIT:

The problem of unrealized profit arises in those cases where the companies of the same

group have sold goods to each other at the profits and goods still remain unsold at the end

of the year company to whom the goods are sold. While preparing the consolidated

balance sheet, unrealized profit has to be eliminated from the consolidated balance

sheet in the following manner.

1. Unrealized profits should be deducted from the current revenue profits of the holding

company.

2. The same should be deducted from the stock of the company consolidated balance

sheet. Minority shareholders will not be affected in any way due to unrealized profits.

• CONTINGENT LIABILITIES:

As 29 defines a contingent liabilities as:

A possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed

only by occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly

within the control of the entity or a present obligation that arises from the past events but

not recognized / provided.

Types of contingent liability

a) External contingent liability.

b) Internal contingent liability.

Internal contingent liability relates in respect of transactions between holding and

subsidiary company and it will not be shown as foot note in the consolidated balance

sheet, as they appear as actual liability in the consolidated balance sheet.

• REVALUATION OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES :

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

The holding company may decide to revalue the assets and liabilities of the subsidiary company on the date of acquisition of share in the subsidiary company. Any profit or loss on such revaluation is a capital profit or loss.

Profit on revaluation of assets of the subsidiary company whether before or after date of acquisition of shares by the holding company, the same must be shared by the holding company, and the minority share holders in proportion to their respective holding. The minority share holders share should be added to the minority interest. But the holding company share should be treated as capital profits and considered in cost of control.

Further readjustment for depreciation on increase in the value of assets should be made in the profit and loss account in the subsidiary company. And same should be deducted from the Revenue profits of the subsidiary company.

#### • PREFERENCE SHARES IN SUBSIDIARY COMPANY:

In case the subsidiary company has also Preference share capital, its treatment on consolidation will be as follows:

- a) Nominal value of non participating Preference share capital of the subsidiary company is held by the holding company should be adjusted in cost of control against the cost of Preference shares.
- b) Preference shares held by outsiders. Paid up value of such Preference shares should be included in Minority interest.

#### • BONUS SHARES:

The issue of bonus shares by the subsidiary company will increase the number of shares held by the holding company as well as by the minority share holders without any additional cost. However ratio of holding will not change. Issue of bonus shares may or may not affect the cost of control depending upon whether such shares are issued out of capital profits or revenue profits.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

i) Issue of bonus shares out of pre acquisition profits (capital profits): In case the subsidiary company issues bonus shares out of capital profits the cost of control remains unaffected in the consolidated balance sheet on account of issue of bonus shares. As share capital increases by the amount of bonus and capital profits decreases by the same amount. Hence, there is not effect on cost of control when bonus shares are issued from pre acquisition profits.

ii) Issue of bonus share of post acquisition profits (Revenue profits): In this case, a part of revenue profits will get capitalized resulting decrease in cost of control or increase in capital reserve. Issue of bonus shares whether out of capital profits or revenue profits will not affect on minority interest. Minority interest will remain unaffected.

# • TREATMENT OF DIVIDEND:

**Dividend paid:** When subsidiary company pays dividend, the holding company will naturally receive its due share. On receipt the holding company will debit bank account. However account to be credited depends upon whether dividend received out of preacquisition profit or out of post acquisition profit. Dividend received by the holding company out of Pre-acquisition profit should be credited to investment account. Only the dividend out of post acquisition profit should be treated as Revenue income and credited to profit and loss account.

# ii) Proposed dividend:

In case the subsidiary company has proposed dividend on its shares which is not accounted by the holding company for such dividend due on their investment in subsidiary company profits. Profit may be then analysed between capital Revenue in the usual manner.

## iii) Dividend payable:

In case subsidiary company has declared dividend and the holding company taken credits for such dividend in its account, following treatments should be given.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

- 1. No adjustment in respect of such dividend should be done in the subsidiary company book.
- 2. In the holding company books dividend out of pre-acquisition profit should be credited investment account. Dividend out of post acquisition profit should be credited to profit and loss account.
- 3. In the consolidated Balance-sheet the amount of dividend payable by the subsidiary company will be cancelled against the amount of dividend receivable by the holding company. Dividend payable to minorities may be either included in the minority interest or be shown separately as liability in the consolidated balance sheet.
- iv) Intension to propose dividend: In case subsidiary company as intension to propose dividend, such proposed dividend given in adjustment may be completely ignored while preparing the consolidated balance sheet. Alternatively proposed dividend on share capital held by minority may be deducted from minorities' interest and shown separately liability in the consolidated balance sheet.

#### • PRELIMINARY EXPENSES:

The preliminary expenses of subsidiary company may be taken as capital loss or the amount may be added with the amount of preliminary expenses of the holding company.

#### • PROVISION FOR TAXATION:

Any provision for taxation provided by the subsidiary company should be taken to the consolidated balance sheet and be shown on the liability side.

# • PURCHASE OF SHARES IN INSTALLMENT:

A holding company may purchase shares of the subsidiary company in installments. In such circumstances division of profit between pre and post acquisition will depend upon the lots in which shares are purchased. However, if small purchases are made over the

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

period of time then date of purchase of shares which results in acquiring in controlling interest may be taken as cut of line for division of profits between capital and Revenue.

#### • SALE OF SHARES:

When a holding company disposed off a part of its holding in the subsidiary company and the relationship of holding and subsidiary company continues as it holds majority of shares of subsidiary. Sale of shares by holding company may be treated as follows.

- a) Profit or loss on sale of shares should be ascertained and it should be adjusted while ascertaining goodwill or capital reserve. In brief, such loss or gain on sale of share should be considered in cost of control.
- b) The minority interest and cost of control should be ascertained on the basis of number of shares held by the holding company and the minority on the date of consolidated balance sheet.

# How to prepare Consolidated Balance Sheet of Holding Company

Steps for preparing consolidated balance Sheet of the holding company and its subsidiary company.

1<sup>st</sup>Step - Add all the assets of subsidiary company with the assets of holding company. But Investment of holding company in Subsidiary company will not shown in consolidated balance sheet because, investment in subsidiary company will automatically adjust with the amount of share capital of subsidiary company in holding company.

**2nd step -** Add all the liabilities of subsidiary company with the liabilities of holding company. But Share capital of subsidiary company in holding company will not shown in the consolidated balance sheet in the books of holding company. Because, this share capital automatically adjust with the amount of the investment of holding company in to subsidiary company.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

**3rd Step - Calculate of Minority Interest -** First of all we should know what minority interest is. Minority interest is the shareholder but there is not holding company's shareholder. So, when holding company shows consolidated balance sheet, it is the duty of accountant to show minority interest in the liability side of consolidated balance sheet.

4th Step – Calculate cost of capital / Goodwill or Capital Reserve - If holding company purchase\_shares of subsidiary company at premium, then the value of premium will be deemed as goodwill or cost of capital and shows as goodwill on the assets side of consolidated balance sheet. But if holding company purchases the shares of subsidiary company at discount, then this value of discount will be capital reserve and show in the liability side of consolidated balance sheet.

**5th Step - Treatment of Pre - Acquisition of reserve and profit -** Pre - acquisition profit and reserve of subsidiary company will be shown as capital reserve in consolidated balance sheet but the value of minority interest's profit or reserves deducts from it and add in minority interest value.

Total profit before acquisition of subsidiary company = XXXX

Less share of minority interest – XXXX

Value of profit X minority interest's value of shares in subsidiary company / total share capital of subsidiary company.

**6th Step - Calculate post acquisition profits -** After the date of purchasing the shares of subsidiary company, profit of subsidiary company will also deem of holding company and it include in the profit of holding company and we also separate the part of profit of minority interest and add in minority interest's value and shown in liability side. **7th Step- Elimination of common transactions-** All common transaction between holding company and subsidiary company will not show in the consolidated balance. There following common transaction

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

1. goods sold and goods purchase on credit and the value of debtor or creditor either subsidiary company or holding company will not shown in consolidated balance sheet 2. Value of bill payable or bill receivable of holding company on subsidiary company will also not shown but if some bills value is discounted from third party then either of both company's payable value shown as liability in the consolidated balance sheet.

8th Step-Treatment of Unrealized profit- If subsidiary company sells the goods to holding company or holding company sells the goods to subsidiary company at profit and if such goods will not sold in third party, then the profit will not realized, so such unrealized profit will not credited to profit and loss account. At this time a stock reserve account is opened and all amounts of unrealized profit transfers to this account and this accounts total amount is deducted from closing stock of consolidated balance sheet.

**9th Step - Treatment of dividend -** If holding company gets the dividends from subsidiary company, then this will divide into two parts. If subsidiary company declare dividend out of capital profits, then this will add in capital reserves in consolidated balance sheet. But, if subsidiary company has declared the profit out of revenue gains, then this dividend will add in general profit and loss account and will shown in the liability side of consolidated balance sheet.

1. A Ltd. acquired 70% interest in B Ltd. On 1.1.2012. On that date, B Ltd. had paid-up capital of 1, 00,000 consisting of 10,000 equity shares of 10 each and accumulated balance in reserve and surplus of 1, 00,000. On that date, assets and liabilities of B Ltd. were also revalued and revaluation profits of 20,000 were calculated. A Ltd. paid 1,30,000 to purchase the said interest.

In this case, the book value of Shares of B Ltd. is calculated as shown below:

 70% of the Equity Share Capital 1,00,000
 70,000

 70% of Reserves and Surplus 1,00,000
 70,000

 70% of Revaluation Profit 20,000
 14,000

1,54,000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

So, H Ltd. enjoyed negative differential of `24,000 i.e. (1,54,000 – 1,30,000).

#### **Illustration 2**

Exe Ltd. acquires 70% of equity shares of Zed Ltd. as on 31st March, 2012 at a cost of 70 lakhs. The following information is available from the balance sheet of Zed Ltd. as on 31st March, 2012:

Consolidated Financial Statements of Group Companies	in lakhs
Fixed Assets	120
Investments	55
Current Assets	70
Loans & Advances	15
15% Debentures	90
Current Liabilities	50

The following revaluations have been agreed upon (not included in the above figures):

Fixed Assets Up by 20%

Investments Down by 10%

Zed Ltd. declared and paid dividend @ 20% on its equity shares as on 31st March, 2012. Exe Ltd. purchased the shares of Zed Ltd. @ 20 per share.

Calculate the amount of goodwill/capital reserve on acquisition of shares of Zed Ltd.

# **Solution**

Revalued net assets of Zed Ltd. as on 31st March, 2012	in lakhs	in lakhs
Fixed Assets [120 X 120 %]	144.0	
Investments [55 X 90 %]		49.5
Current Assets		70.0
Loans and Advances		15.0
Total Assets after revaluation		278.5

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

Less:		
15% Debentures	90.0	
Current Liabilities	50.0	(140.0)
Equity / Net Worth		138.5
Exe Ltd.'s share of net assets (70%)		96.95
Exe Ltd.'s cost of acquisition of shares of Zed Ltd.		
(70 lakhs – 7 lakhs*)		63.00
Capital reserve		33.95
* Total Cost of 70 % Equity of Zed Ltd	70 lakhs	
Purchase Price of each share	20	
Number of shares purchased [70/20]	3.5 lakhs	
Dividend @ 20 % i.e. 2 per share	7 lakhs	

Since dividend received is for pre acquisition period, it has been reduced from the cost of investment in the subsidiary company

#### **Illustration 3**

From the following summarized balance sheets of H Ltd. And its subsidiary S Ltd. drawn up at 31st March, 2012, prepare a consolidated balance sheet as at that date, having regard to the following:

(i) Reserves and Profit and Loss Account of S Ltd. stood at 25,000 and 15,000 respectively. In the year 2007, the minority's share of losses actually comes to 1,50,000. But since minority interest as on 31.12.2006 was less than the share of loss, the excess of loss of 21,000 is to be added to A Ltd.'s share of losses. Similarly for the year 2008, the entire loss of B Ltd Is to be adjusted against A Ltd.'s profits for the purpose of consolidation. Therefore, upto 2008, the minority's share of B Ltd's losses of 57,000 are to be borne by A Ltd. Thereafter, the entire profits of B Ltd. will be allocated to A Ltd. unless the minority's share of losses previously absorbed (`57,000) has been recovered. Such recovery is fully made in 2011 and therefore minority interest of `33,000 is shown after adjusting fully the share of losses of minority previously absorbed by A Ltd date of acquisition of its 80% shares by H Ltd. on 1st April, 2011.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

(ii) Machinery (Book-value `1,00,000) and Furniture (Book value `20,000) of S Ltd. were revalued at `1,50,000 and `15,000 respectively on 1.4.2011 for the purpose of fixing the price of its shares.

[Rates of depreciation: Machinery 10%, Furniture 15%.]

# Summarized Balance Sheet of H Ltd. as on 31st March, 2012

	H Ltd	S Ltd	Assets	H Ltd	S Ltd
<b>Equity and Liabilities</b>			Non-current assets		
Shareholders' funds	6,00,000	1,00,000	Fixed assets		
Share Capital Shares of Rs.100 each			Machinery	3,00,000	90,000
			Furniture	1,50,000	17,000
		A	Other non-current	4,40,000	1,50,000
			assets		
Reserves	2,00,000	75,000	Non-current		
Profit and Loss	1,00,000	25,000	Investments		
Account	1,50,000	57,000	Shares		
Trade Payables			in S Ltd.:		
			800 share 200 each		
				1,60,000	
	10,50,000	2,57,000		10,50,000	2,57,000

# **Solution**

Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and its Subsidiary S Ltd. as at 31st March, 2012

Particulars	Note No	Rs
I. Equity and Liabilities		
(1). Shareholder's Funds	1	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

(a) Share Capital		6,00,000
(b) Reserves and Surplus		3,44,600
(2) Minority Interest		48,150
(3) Current Liabilities		
(a) Trade Payables	2	2,07,000
Total		11,99,750
II. Assets		
(1) Non-current assets		
(a) Fixed assets		
(i) Tangible assets	3	5,97,750
(ii) Intangible assets	4	12,000
(b) Other non- current assets	5	5,90,000
Total		11,99,750

# **ACCOUNTING STANDARD (AS)21**

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, 'Consolidated Financial Statements', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. An enterprise that presents consolidated financial statements should prepare and present these statements in accordance with this Standard.2 The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

The objective of this Statement is to lay down principles and procedures for preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements. Consolidated financial statements are presented by a parent (also known as holding enterprise) to provide financial information about the economic activities of its group. These statements are intended to present financial information about apparent and its subsidiary(ies) as a single economic entity to show the economic resources controlled by the group, the obligations of the group and results the group achieves with its resources

# Scope

- 1. This Statement should be applied in the preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements for a group of enterprises under the control of a parent.
- 2. This Statement should also be applied in accounting for investments in subsidiaries in the separate financial statements of a parent.

#### **Consolidation Procedures**

In preparing consolidated financial statements, the financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries should be combined on a line by line basis by adding together like items of assets, liabilities, income and expenses8. In order that the consolidated financial statements present financial information about the group as that of a single enterprise, the following steps should be taken:

- the cost to the parent of its investment in each subsidiary and the parent's portion of equity of each subsidiary, at the date on which investment in each subsidiary is made, should be eliminated;
- ❖ any excess of the cost to the parent of its investment in a subsidiary over the parent's portion of equity of the subsidiary, at the date on which investment in the subsidiary is made, should be described as goodwill to be recognized as an asset in the consolidated financial statements;

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

• when the cost to the parent of its investment in a subsidiary is less than the parent's portion of equity of the subsidiary, at the date on which investment in the subsidiary is made, the difference should be treated as a capital reserve in the consolidated financial statements;

- \* minority interests in the net income of consolidated subsidiaries for the reporting period should be identified and adjusted against the income of the group in order to arrive at the net income attributable to the owners of the parent; and
- minority interests in the net assets of consolidated subsidiaries should be identified and presented in the consolidated balance sheet separately from liabilities and the equity of the parent's shareholders. Minority interests in the net assets consist of:
- (a) the amount of equity attributable to minorities at the date on which investment in a subsidiary is made; and
- (b) the minorities' share of movements in equity since the date the parent-subsidiary relationship came in existence.

Where the carrying amount of the investment in the subsidiary is different from its cost, the carrying amount is considered for the purpose of above computations.

- ❖ Intragroup balances and intragroup transactions and resulting unrealized profits should be eliminated in full. Unrealized losses resulting from intragroup transactions should also be eliminated unless cost cannot be recovered.9
- Consolidated financial statements should be prepared using uniform accounting policies for like transactions and other events in similar circumstances. If it is not practicable to use uniform accounting
- ❖ In a parent's separate financial statements, investments in subsidiaries should be accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

#### **Disclosure:**

In addition to disclosures required by paragraph 11 and 20, following disclosures should be made:

- (a) in consolidated financial statements a list of all subsidiaries including the name, country of incorporation or residence, proportion of ownership interest and, if different, proportion of voting power held;
- (b) in consolidated financial statements, where applicable:
  - (i) The nature of the relationship between the parent and a subsidiary, if the parent does not own, directly or indirectly through subsidiaries, more than one-half of the voting power of the subsidiary;
  - (ii) The effect of the acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries on the financial position at the reporting date, the results for the reporting period and on the corresponding amounts for the preceding period; and
  - (iii)The names of the subsidiary (ie s) of which reporting date(s) is/are different from that of the parent and the difference in reporting dates.

#### COMPUTATION OF CONSOLIDATED BALANCESHEET

#### Illustration 1:

The following are the liabilities and assets of the holding company H Ltd. and its subsidiary S Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014:

Liabilities	H Ltd.	S Ltd.	Assets	H Ltd.	S Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Share Capital:			Sundry Assets	260000	240000
Shares of Rs. 10	400000	200000	Investments:		
each	80000	20000	20000 shares in S	300000	
Profit and Loss	40000	16000	Ltd.		
Account	40000	4000			
General Reserve	560000	240000		560000	240000
Current Liabilities					

H Ltd. acquired the shares of S Ltd. on 31st December 2014. Prepare the

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

Consolidated Balance Sheet.

# Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and its subsidiary S Ltd as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014

Particulars		Note No.	Amount (Rs.)
A. Equity an	d Liabilities		
Shareholders	s' Fund		
a. Share Cap	pital	1	400000
b. Reserves	and Surplus	2	120000
Current Liab	oilities		
H Ltd.	40000		
S Ltd.	4000		44000
Total			564000
B. Assets			
Non-current	Assets		
Fixed Assets			
Tangible Asse	ets – Sundry Assets		
H Ltd.	260000		
S Ltd.	240000		500000
Intangible A	Assets – Goodwill		64000
Current Asse	ets		Nil
Total			564000

#### Notes to Accounts

Note No.	Particulars	Amount
		(Rs.)
1.	Share Capital	
	Issued and Subscribed	
	40000 Equity shares of Rs. 10 each	400000
2.	Reserves and Surplus	
	General Reserve	40000
	P & L A/c	80000
		120000

# Working Note:

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

Calculation of Goodwill or Cost of Control:		
	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of Shares in S Ltd.		300000
Less: Face value of shares in S Ltd.	200000	
Profit and Loss Account	20000	
General Reserve	16000	236000
Goodwill or Cost of Control		64000

# Illustration 2:

The liabilities and assets of the holding company A Ltd. and its subsidiary B Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014 are as follows:

Liabilities	A Ltd.	B Ltd.	Assets	A Ltd.	B Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Share Capital:			Sundry Assets	120000	72000
Shares of Re. 1	72000	36000	Investments:		
each	18000	12000	36000 shares in B	45000	
Profit and Loss	12000	6000	Ltd.		
Account	63000	18000			
General Reserve	165000	72000		165000	72000
Current Liabilities					

A Ltd. acquired the shares in B Ltd. on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014. Prepare the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

# Solution:

# Consolidated Balance Sheet of A Ltd. and its Subsidiary B Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014

Particulars		N N	ote Amour o. t (Rs.)	n
A. Equity an	nd Liabilities			
Shareholder	s' Fund			
a. Share Ca	pital	1	72000	
b. Reserves	and Surplus	2	39000	
Current Lia	bilities			
A Ltd.	63000			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV

# COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

B Ltd.	18000		81000
Total			192000
B. Assets			
Non-current As	ssets		
<b>Fixed Assets</b>			
Tangible Assets	- Sundry Assets	3	
A Ltd.	120000		
B Ltd.	72000		192000
Intangible Ass	sets		Nil
<b>Current Assets</b>			Nil
Total			192000

# Notes to Accounts

Note No.	Particulars	Amount
		(Rs.)
1.	Share Capital	
	Issued and Subscribed	
	72000 Equity shares of Re. 1 each	72000
2.	Reserves and Surplus	
	Capital Reserve	9000
	General Reserve	18000
	P & L A/c	12000
		39000

# Working Note:

Calculation of Capital Reserve:	Rs.	Rs. 45000
Cost of Shares in B Ltd. Less: Face value of shares in B Ltd.	36000 12000 6000	54000
Profit and Loss Account General Reserve		9000
Capital Reserve		

*Illustration 3:* The following are the liabilities and assets of the holding company P Ltd. and its subsidiary Q Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014. P Ltd. acquired 12000

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

shares in Q Ltd on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014. Prepare the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Liabilities	P Ltd.	Q Ltd.	Assets	P Ltd.	Q Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Share Capital:			Sundry Assets	48000	24000
Shares of Re. 1	36000	15000	Investments:		
each	24000	9000	12000 shares in Q	12000	
Sundry Liabilities	60000	24000	Ltd.	60000	24000
-					

# Solution:

Share of holdings by P Ltd.in Q Ltd. = 12000 shares out of 15000 shares = 80% Share of holdings by Outsiders in Q Ltd. = 3000 shares out of 15000 shares = 20% Consolidated Balance Sheet of P Ltd. and its Subsidiary Q Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014

Particulars	Note No.	Amount (Rs.)		
A. Equity and Liabilities				
Shareholders' Fund				
a. Share Capital	1	36000		
b. Reserves and Surplus		Nil		
Minority Interest		3000		
Current Liabilities				
P Ltd. 24000				
Q Ltd. 9000		33000		
Total		72000		
B. Assets				
Non-current Assets				
Fixed Assets				
Tangible Assets – Sundry Assets				
P Ltd. 48000				
Q Ltd. 24000		72000		
Intangible Assets		Nil		
Current Assets		Nil		
Total		72000		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

#### **Notes to Accounts**

Note No.	Particulars	Amount (Rs.)
1.	Share Capital Issued and Subscribed 36000 Equity shares of Re. 1 each	36000

# **Working Note:**

Calculation of Minority Interest = 3000 shares of Re. 1 each = Rs. 3000

**Illustration 4:** The following are the liabilities and assets of the holding company H Ltd. and its subsidiary S Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014:

Liabilities	H Ltd.	S Ltd.	Assets	H Ltd.	S Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Share Capital:			Sundry Assets	640000	480000
Shares of Rs. 10	800000	400000	Investments:		
each	80000	40000	32000 shares in S		
Profit and Loss	80000	40000	Ltd.	320000	
Account	960000	480000	@ Rs. 10 each	960000	480000
<b>Current Liabilities</b>					

H Ltd. acquired the shares in S Ltd. on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014. Prepare the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

## Solution:

Share of holdings by H Ltd.in S Ltd. = 32000 shares out of 40000 shares = 80% Share of holdings by Outsiders in S Ltd. = 8000 shares out of 40000 shares = 20%

# Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and its Subsidiary S Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014

Particulars	Note No.	Amount (Rs.)
A. Equity and Liabilities		
Shareholders' Fund		

**COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV** BATCH-2019-2022 a. Share Capital 800000 b. Reserves and Surplus 2 112000 **Minority Interest** 88000 **Current Liabilities** H Ltd. 80000 40000 S Ltd. 120000 **Total** 1120000 **B.** Assets **Non-current Assets Fixed Assets** Tangible Assets – Sundry Assets 640000 H Ltd. S Ltd. 480000 1120000 Intangible Assets Nil Nil **Current Assets Total** 1120000 Notes to Accounts Note No. **Particulars** Amount (Rs.) **Share Capital** 1. Issued and Subscribed 80000 Equity shares of Rs. 10 each 800000 2. **Reserves and Surplus** 

Capital Reserve

P & L A/c

32000

80000 **112000** 

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

#### **Working Notes:**

#### **Calculation of Capital Profit:**

Profit and Loss Account balance in S Ltd. = Rs. 40000 Share of capital profit due to H Ltd. = 40000x80% = Rs. 32000 Share of capital profit due to Outsiders in S Ltd. =

#### 40000x20% = Rs. 8000

	Rs.	Rs.
of Shares in S Ltd.		320000
Less: Face value of shares in S Ltd.	32000	00
Capital Profit	3200	352000
Capital Reserve		32000

#### **Calculation of Capital Reserve:**

#### **Calculation of Minority Interest:**

	Rs.
Paid up value of Shares held by outsiders in S Ltd. (8000 x10)	80000
Add: Share of capital profit due to Outsiders in S Ltd.	8000
Minority Interest	88000

*Illustration 5:* The following are the liabilities and assets of the holding company H Ltd. and its subsidiary S Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014:

Liabilities	H Ltd.	S Ltd.	Assets	H Ltd.	S Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Share Capital:			Fixed Assets	100000	60000
Equity Shares of			Current Assets	115000	20000
Rs.10 Each	120000	50000	Cash and Bank	70000	10000
8% Preference Shares	40000	10000			
of Rs. 10 each					
Profit and Loss a/c	25000	10000			
Sundry Creditors	100000	20000			
•	285000	90000		285000	90000

H Ltd. acquired 90% of the equity shares of S Ltd. at Rs. 15 per share on 1<sup>st</sup> January 2015. Prepare the Consolidated Balance Sheet as on 1<sup>st</sup> January 2015.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

#### **Solution:**

Share of holdings by H Ltd.in S Ltd. = 90% Share of holdings by Outsiders in S Ltd. = 10%

# Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and its Subsidiary S Ltd. as on $\mathbf{1}^{st}$ January 2015

	on 1 January 2015		1
Particulars		Note No.	Amount (Rs.)
A. Equity ar	nd Liabilities		` ′
Shareholder			
a. Share Ca		1	160000
· ·	and Surplus	2	25000
Minority In	•	2	16000
	abilities – Sundry Creditors		10000
H Ltd.	100000		
S Ltd.			120000
S Lta.	20000		120000
Total			321000
10000			021000
B. Assets			
Non-current	t Assets		
Fixed Assets			
	sets – Fixed Assets		
H Ltd.	100000		
S Ltd.	60000		160000
S Eta.	00000		100000
Intangible	Assets - Goodwill		13500
Current Ass	sets		
Cash & Bar			
	70000 - 67500) 2500		
S Ltd.	10000		12500
	rent Assets		12300
H Ltd.	115000		
II Lu.	113000		
S Ltd.	20000		135000
S Eta.	2000		132000
Total			321000
Notes to Acco	ounts		
	Particulars		Amount
11010 110.	i aivivaiuis		(Rs.)
			(10.)

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

1.	Share Capital	
	Issued and Subscribed	
	12000 Equity shares of Rs. 10 each	120000
	4000, 8% Preference Shares	
	of Rs. 10 each	40000
		160000
2.	Reserves and Surplus	
	Profit and Loss Account	25000

#### **Working Notes:**

#### **Calculation of Capital Profit:**

Profit and Loss Account balance in S Ltd. = Rs. 10000 Share of capital profit due to H Ltd. = 10000x90% = Rs. 9000 Share of capital profit due to Outsiders in S Ltd. = 10000x10% = Rs. 1000

## Calculation of Goodwill:

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of Shares in S Ltd. (5000x90%x15)		67500
Less: Face value of shares in S Ltd.	45000	
Capital Profit	9000	54000
Goodwill		13500

#### **Calculation of Minority Interest:**

	Rs.	Rs.
Paid up value of Shares held by outsiders in S Ltd.		5000
(5000x10%x10)	1000	
Add: Share of capital profit due to Outsiders in S Ltd.	10000	11000
8% Preference Share Capital in S Ltd		16000
Minority Interest		

*Illustration 6:* The liabilities and assets of the holding company H Ltd. and its subsidiary S Ltd. as on 31<sup>st</sup> December 2014 are as follows:

Liabilities	H Ltd.	S Ltd.	Assets	H Ltd.	S Ltd.
	Rs.	Rs.		Rs.	Rs.
Share Capital:			Sundry Assets	720000	756000
Shares of Rs. 10	1200000	600000	Investments:		
each			48000 shares in S	780000	
Profit and Loss a/c	120000	48000	Ltd.		
General Reserve	120000	60000			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

Current Liabilities	60000	48000		
	1500000	756000	1500000	756000

H Ltd. acquired shares in S Ltd. on 1<sup>st</sup> January 2014. On that date the Profit and Loss Account had a credit balance of Rs. 12000 and in Reserve Rs. 36000. Prepare the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

#### Solution:

Share of holdings by H Ltd.in S Ltd. = 48000 shares out of 60000 shares = 80% Share of holdings by Outsiders in S Ltd. = 12000 shares out of 60000 shares = 20%

# Consolidated Balance Sheet of H Ltd. and its Subsidiary S Ltd. as on 31st December 2014

	31 December 2014	31 December 2014					
Particulars		Note No.	Amount (Rs.)				
A. Equity and	l Liabilities						
Shareholders	' Fund						
a. Share Capi	1200000						
b. Reserves a	nd Surplus	2	288000				
<b>Minority Inte</b>			141600				
Current Liab	ilities						
H Ltd.	60000						
S Ltd.	48000		108000				
Total			1737600				
B. Assets							
Non-current A	Assets						
<b>Fixed Assets</b>							
Tangible Asset	ts – Sundry Assets						
H Ltd.	720000						
S Ltd.	756000		1476000				
Intangible A	ssets - Goodwill		261600				
Current Asset	ts		Nil				
Total			1737600				

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201

## COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

#### Notes to Accounts

Note No.	Particulars		Amount (Rs.)
1.	Share Capital		
	Issued and Subscribe	ed	
	120000 Equity share	es of Rs. 10 each	1200000
2.	Reserves and Surplu	ıs	
	Profit and Loss Accord	unt:	
	H Ltd.	120000	
	S Ltd.	28800	148800
	General Reserve:		
	H Ltd.	120000	
	S Ltd.	19200	139200
			288000

#### **Working Notes:**

### **Calculation of Capital Profit in S Ltd.:**

	Rs.
Profit and Loss Account balance on 01/01/2014	12000
General Reserve	36000
Capital Profit	48000

Share of capital profit due to H Ltd. = 48000x80% = Rs. 38400 Share of capital profit due to Outsiders in S Ltd. = 48000x20% = Rs. 9600 Calculation of Revenue Profit:

- (a) Profit and Loss Account (48000-32000) = Rs. 36000 H Ltd. = 36000x80% = Rs. 28800 Outsiders in S Ltd. = 36000x20% = Rs. 7200
- (b) General Reserve (60000-36000) = 24000 H Ltd. = 24000x80% = Rs. 19200 Outsiders in S Ltd. = 24000x20% = Rs. 4800

#### **Calculation of Goodwill:**

	Rs.	Rs.
Cost of Shares in S Ltd.		780000
Less: Face value of shares in S Ltd.	480000	
Capital Profit	38400	518400

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: IV BATCH-2019-2022

Goodwill		261600
Calculation of Minority Interest:		
•	Rs.	Rs.
Paid up value of Shares held by outsiders in S Ltd.		120000
Add: Share of capital profit due to Outsiders in S Ltd.	9600	
Share of revenue profit due to Outsiders in S Ltd	12000	21600
(7200+4800)		141600
Minority Interest		

### **DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**

#### I M.COM

## **DIRECT TAXATION (19CMU206)**

## UNIT - IV

QUESTION	OPTION A	OPTION B	OPTION C	OPTION D	ANSWER
A			M	C4114	
An acknowledgement of debt or claim in the form of debentures and bonds are called as	Securities Market	Capital market	Money market	Stock market	securities market
Securities of a company which is registered in any one of stock exchanges in India is termed as	Listed debentures	Unlisted debentures	Tax free debentures	Taxable debentures	Listed debentures
Securities of a company which is not registered in any one of stock exchanges in India is termed as	Listed debentures	unlisted debentures	Tax free debentures	taxable debentures	unlised debentures
The securities on which interest is receivable with out deduction of tax at source is called	Tax free securities	Taxable securities	Listed securities	not an income	taxable securites
The securities on which interest is receivable after deduction of tax at source is	Tax free securities	Less tax securities	Taxable securities	TDS	tax free securities
Conversion of net interest into gross interest by applying specified rate of TDS is known as	Grossing up	Net value	Total value	Value	Grossing up
Interest on securities after deducting the tax at source is	Net interest	Gross interest	Total interest	Net worth	Net interest

Interest on securities before deducting the tax at source is	Net interest	Gross interest	Total interest	Nil value	gross interest
The fifth and residuary head of income as per Income Tax Act 1961 is	Salary	House property	Income from other sources	Capital gain	income from other source
Under the head income from other sources the specified income is given u/s	56(1)	56(2)	56(3)	56(4)	56(2)
Under the head income from other sources the general income is given u/s	56(1)	56(2)	56(3)	56(4)	56(1)
Standard deduction out of family pension is allowed upto 33 1/3 % of such pension or Rs which ever is less	Rs.15,000	Rs.20,000	Rs.30,000	Rs.40,000	Rs.15,000
Remuneration for delivering lectures or writing articles is	General income	Specified income	Gross income	net income	General income
Interest on securities is	General income	Specified income	Gross income	net income	General income
Rate of TDS for listed debentures of a company is	10%	20%	30.00%	40%	10%
Rate of TDS for casual income is	10%	20%	30.00%	40%	30%
Rate of TDS for unlisted debentures with surcharge is	10%	20%	30.00%	40%	10%
Rate of TDS for interest on government securities is	10%	20%	No TDS	TDS	No TDS
Dividend received from Indian company is	Fully taxable	Partially taxable	Fully exempted	none	fully exempted

Winning from Lotteries, cross word puzzles, horse races and other races et are casual income and hence	Fully exempted	Exempted upto Rs.5,000	Fully taxable	exempted up to RS.15,000	exempted upto Rs.5,000
If total income of individual exceeds Rs. 10,00,000, add surcharge @	5%	12%	15%	20%	12%
Share of income received by a member of HUF out of HUF income is	Taxable income	Exempted income	Rebate able income	deductable income	exempted income
Bonus shares received by a dealer of shares is a	Capital receipt	Revenue receipt	Exempt income.	taxable income	capital receipt
Rate of TDS on bank interest is	10%	20%	30%	40%	10%
Income from letting of plant and machinery is taxable under the head	House property	Salary	Income from other sources	capital gain	income from other source
Dividend from foreign company is taxable under the head	Income from other sources	House property	business income	capital gain	Income from other sources
Company formed and registered under companies Act 1956 is called	Indian company	Foreign company	not a company	private company	Indian company
A Company which is not a domestic company is	Domestic company	Foreign company	Indian company	private company	Foreign company
Gift is taxable under the head income from other sources, if its value exceeds	Rs.25000	Rs. 50, 000	Rs.60,000	Rs.80,000	Rs.50,000
Dividend from foreign company is taxable under the head	Income from other sources	House property	business income	capital gain	Income from other sources

Adjustment of any loss against any income with the previous year is called as of losses	Set off	Carry forward	set off and carry forward	cannot be carried forward	set off
Transfer of unadjusted loss of any previous year to succeeding years to set off against any income is called as of losses	Set off	Carry forward	set off and carry forward	cannot be carried forward	carry forward
Setting off of losses between the various years within the previous year itself is known as	Interhead adjustment	Intra head adjustment	salary	capital gain	Interhead adjustment
Loss on account of owing and maintaining the race horse can be carried forward for	8 years	4 years	Indefinite period	5 years	4 years
Loss under the head house property	Can be carry forward for 8 years	can not be carried forward	Can be carried forward for 4 years	can be carried forward to 10 years	Can be carry forward for 8 years
Speculation loss can be carried forward for the maximum of	8 years	10 years	4 years	5 years	4 years
Long term capital loss of particular assessment year cab be setoff in the same assessment year from	Short term or long term capital gain	Long term capital gain only	Short term capital gain.	salary income	Long term capital gain only
Short term capital loss of particular assessment year cab be setoff in the same assessment year from	Short term or long term capital gain	Long term capital gain only	Short term capital gain.	total capital gain	Short term or long term capital gain
Loss under the head capital gain in a particular assessment year can	Set off form any other head of income in the same assessment	be carried forward	Neither be setoff not be carried forward	not adjustable	be carried forward

	year				
Section of Income tax act deal with the provisions regarding set off and carry forward and setoff of losses.	70-79	60-69	80-89	90-95	60-69
Casual income includes	house property	interest	gambling	salary	gambling
Speculation loss can be set off from	Speculation gain	capital gain	Business income.	salary income	Speculation gain
Speculation gain can be used to set off	speculation loss only	any other losses also	salary loss	business loss	any other losses also
Expenses on horses for race purpose can be set off only from	Capital gain	House property income	Race course winning	salary income	race course winning
Loss from house property can be set off from	Any other head	only house property income	Agriculture income	salary income	any other income
Unrealized rent from house property can be set off only income of	Income of another house property	Business income	Income from other sources	other sources income	income of another house property
Loss under the head profits and gains can not be set off from income under the head	Salaries	House property	Capital gain	professional income	salaries
Short term capital loss can be set off from	short term and long term capital gain	Short term capital gain only	Long term capital gain	total capital gain	short term and long term capital gain
Long term capital loss can be set off only from	Long term capital gain	short term capital gain	Business income	salary	Long term capital gain
There can be no loss under the head	house property	Salary	Capital gain	business income	Salary
Loss under the head house property can be carried forward for	8years	4years	2 years	1 year	8years

Business loss can be carried forward for	4 years	8 years	12 years	10 years	8 years
Unabsorbed depreciation can be carried forward for	8 years	10 years	till it is fully adjusted	15 years	till it is fully adjusted
Short term capital loss can be carried forward for	4 years	8 years	12 years	4 years	8 years
long term capital loss can be carried forward for	4 years	8 years	12 years	15 years	8 years
Payment of LIC premium can be claimed as deduction u/s	80c	80ccc	80D	80DDD	80c
Clubbing of income means	Addition income of two partners	Collection of income	Inclusion of income of other person in assessee income	Total of income of various heads	Inclusion of income of other persons in assessees income
Premium paid for life insurance is allowed for deductions u/s 80 C up ro	10% of sum assured	20% of sum assured	30% of sum assured	40% of sum assured	20% of sum assured
Mr. Sharma contributed to a political party, he can avail deduction under	.Section 80G	Section 80GGB	Section 80GGC	Section 80GGD	Section 80GGB
Deduction on interest on loan taken for studies fall under	80 CC	80 C	80 E	80 D	80E

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

#### **UNIT V**

Accounts of Banking Companies: Difference Between Balance Sheet of Banking and Non – Banking Companies – Prudential Norms – Asset Structure of a Commercial Bank – Non – Performing Assets (NPA). Cash Flow Statement - Concept of Funds - Preparation of Cash Flow Statement as per Indian Accounting Standard (Ind-AS): 7

#### **Accounts of Banking Companies**

Section 5 of banking regulation act defines banking as "the accepting, for the purpose of lending or investment, of deposit of money from the public repayable on demand or otherwise and withdrawal by cheque, draft, order or otherwise.

The Banking Regulation Act was passed as the Banking Companies Act 1949 and came into force with effect from 16.3,49. It had originally ten parts, each dealing with a specific topic. Every Banking company incorporated in India, in respect of all business transacted by it and through its branches in India, shall prepare a Balance Sheet and P/L a/c as on the last working day of the accounting year in the form "A" and "B" given in the third schedule to the Act. The amalgamated Balance sheet and P/L should be signed by the CMD and at least three Directors where there are more than three directors, by all the directors. In case of banking companies incorporated outside India. It should be signed by the principal officer of the company in India. The provisions of Companies Act also apply to banking companies in so far as they are not inconsistent with the provisions of the Act Banks also prepare balance sheet on 30th Sept which is not subjected to audit. Subsequently it was changed to Banking Regulations Act 1949 with effect from 01.03.66. The main aspects of the Act relating to final a/cs are:

- Every bank has to publish its balance sheet as on March 31st (Sec29).
- Balance sheet is to be got audited from qualified auditors. Sec (30 (i))
- Publish balance sheet and auditor's report within 3 months from the end of period to which they refer. RBI may extend the period by further three months. Sec(31)

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

- Prevents banks from producing any confidential information to any authority under Industrial Disputes Act. (34A).
- RBI authorised to undertake inspection of banks (Sec 35).
- Certain returns are also required to be sent to RBI by banks such as monthly return of liquid assets and liabilities (24-3), quarterly return of assets and liabilities in India (25), return of unclaimed deposits i.e. 10 years and above (26) and monthly return of assets and liabilities (27-1)

### **Features of Banking Company**

- The borrowing, raising, or taking up of money.
- The lending or advancing of money either upon or without security.
- The granting and issuing of letters of credit, travelers cheques and circular notes.
- The buying and selling of bullion.
- The buying and selling of foreign exchange including foreign bank notes.
- Contracting for public and private loans negotiating and issuing the same.
- Undertaking and executing trust
- The acquisition, constructing, maintenance and alternation of any building or works necessary or convenient for the purpose of the company.
- Carrying on and transacting every kind of guarantee and indemnity business.
- The collecting and transmitting of money and securities.
- Undertaking the administration of estates as executor, trustee or otherwise

#### **General Information**

COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

• No banking company can carry on business in India unless its subscribed capital is not

less than one- half of the authorized capital and its paid up capital is not less than one –

half of subscribed capital.

• A banking company cannot create any charge upon its uncalled capital.

• Every banking co. shall transfer a sum equal to 25% of profits to statutory reserve.

• A bank can open a branch only at the permission or reserve bank

Difference between of Banking and Non -Banking Companies

**1.Governing Act:** Banking companies are Governed by Banking Companies Act, 1949. Non

banking companies are Governed by RBI Act,

2. License: Banking companies must obtain license from RBI for commencement. No license is

required for NBCs.

**3. Ceiling on deposits:** No ceiling on deposits mobilization in banking company. Whereas for

NBCs there is a ceiling on acceptance of deposits which is based on the net worth of the

company.

CLASS: I.B.COM

COURSE CODE: 19CMU201

**4. Capital Structure:** For a banking company, Capital structure is decided by RBI, which has a

two-tier 1. core capital and 2. Risk-weighted capital. But for NBCs, Capital structure is decided

by RBI, which is purely based on business such as lending or Hire Purchase finance or leasing,

etc.

**5. Balance Sheet:** The Balance sheet proform should be as per the format provided by RBI for a

banking company. But for non banking company, the balance sheet is as per the Companies Act.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

6. Negotiable instruments: There is use of negotiable instruments such as cheque, bill of

exchange for various transactions in a bank. But Negotiable instruments cannot be used for

withdrawal of money from Non Banks.

7. Credit Rating: Credit rating is not required for accepting deposits in a banking company. But

NBCs has a mandatory requirement of Credit rating for accepting deposits from the public.

8. Types of Accounts: Different types of accounts can be opened by a bank for the benefit of

customers in a banking company. A non-banking company can only accept deposits of different

duration as prescribed by RBI.

9. Interest on deposit: The interest charged by a bank on deposits is decided by the banks

themselves. It is based on Prime Lending Rate (it is the interest rate charged by the banks while

lending on Government securities which have no risks). But for a non banking company, the

interest rate on deposits is decided by RBI.

10. Insurance coverage on deposit: All bank deposits are insured up to a certain limit

compulsorily with Deposit Insurance Credit Guarantee Corporation. But there is no insurance

cover for non banking company deposits.

11. Lending policy: The lending policy of commercial banks is influenced by the monetary

policy of RBI. But for the other, Lending policy is more decided by the security offered by the

borrower.

12. Joint Operation: All banking companies are necessarily joint stock companies. NBCs can be

in the form of Nidhis, Benefit societies etc. However, partnership firms are prohibited now.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

- **13. FOREX Transaction:** Commercial banks can undertake transactions in foreign exchange as Authorized Dealers. NBCs cannot undertake transactions in foreign exchange unless they are licensed by RBI.
- **14. Suspension of operations:** Banking companies' operations can be suspended only by RBI. But for NBCs, RBI will only notify the cancellation of registration from accepting deposits in leading newspapers
- **15. Merger of banks:** A banking company can be merged with other commercial banks as per RBI orders. Merger of non-banking will be as per the Companies Act.
- **16. Periodical Inspection:** There can be inspection of banks by RBI periodically. No such approval is required from RBI. But, non banks should comply with the provisions of the Companies Act.
- **17. Appointment of Chairman & Directors:** Appointment of Chairman, and Managing directors in a banking company requires prior approval of RBI. But no such approval is required from RBI for a NBC. But, they should comply with the provisions of the Companies Act.
- **18. Audit:** All commercial banks will come under statutory audit, in addition to RBI audit. For a non banking company, audit is as per the Companies Act.
- **19. Public Sector:** There are public sector commercial banks. But there are no public sector non-banking companies.,
- **20. Type of Advertisements:** Commercial banks can choose any type of advertisement for inviting public deposits. For non banks, advertisements for inviting public deposits should be as per RBI regulations.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

**21. Customer grievance:** For a banking company, consumers' Grievance Cell of respective banks will look after the grievance of customers. Company Law Board is the regulatory authority for non-banking companies in case of non refund of deposits.

**22. Recovery of bad debts:** Debt-recovery Tribunals are set up by banks for the recovery of bad debts. No such provisions are there for non banking companies.

**23. Rate of Interest:** Consumer credit is cheaper with banks as interest charged is on a declining rate of interest. But hire purchase finance of NBCs has a flat rate of interest and hence costlier.

**24. Legal disputes:** Banks are covered under the Bankers' Book Evidence Act by which the statement provided by banks will be taken as an ultimate evidence in any legal dispute. But only provisions of Companies Act are applicable for non banks.

**25. Evidence between banker and customer:** Savings account and current account are operated in a bank and entries of the savings account are recorded in the pass book and the pass book is regarded as the conclusive evidence between a banker and customer. But there are no such accounts in non-banking companies.

**26. Public vs Private limited:** All banks have to be necessarily public limited companies. There can be private limited non banking companies.

#### **Accounting System**

The accounting system of a banking company is different from that of a trading or manufacturing company. The main features of a bank's accounting system are as follows:

- 1. Entries in the personal ledgers are made directly from the vouchers
- 2. From such entries in the personal ledgers each day summary sheets in total are prepared which are posted to the control accounts in the general ledger.
- 3. The general ledger's trial balance is extracted and agreed every day.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

- 4. All entries in the personal ledgers and summary sheets are checked by persons other than those who have recorded entries. It helps in detection of mistakes.
- 5. A trial balance of detailed personal ledgers is prepared periodically and gets agreed with the general ledger control accounts.
- 6. Two vouchers are prepared for every transaction not involving cash.

#### **Books maintained by banks**

- 1. Receiving Cashier's Counter Cash Book.
- 2. Paying Cashier's Counter Cash Book.
- 3. Current Accounts Ledger.
- 4. Saving Bank Accounts Ledger.
- 5. Fixed Deposit Accounts Ledger.
- 6. Investment ledger.
- 7. Bills Discounted and Purchased Ledger.
- 8. Loan Ledger.
- 9. Cash Credit Ledger.
- 10. Customers' Acceptances, endorsements and Guarantee Ledger.
- 11. Recurring Deposits Accounts Ledger, etc.

#### The Slip System

This is not a system of book keeping, but a method of rapidly posting entries to books kept on double entry system. In this system, posting is made from slips prepared inside the organization itself or from slips filled in by its customers. In a banking company, the main slips are pay-in-slips, withdrawal slips and cheques and all these slips are filled in by clients of the bank.

#### Advantages of Slip system

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

- 1. It makes accounts reliable.
- 2. Slips are the basis of auditing.
- 3. The bank saves a lot of clerical labour as most of the slips are filled in by its customers.
- 4. There is no need for keeping subsidiary books.

#### Disadvantages of Slip system

- 1. Slips may be lost, destroyed or misappropriated as these are loose.
- 2. In the absence of subsidiary books, books cannot be verified.
- 3. It is very difficult and expensive to keep date wise record of a large number of slips.
- 4. Customers feel difficulty on account of slip system.

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

#### FINAL ACCOUNTS OF BANKS

As per Section 29, a banking comp[any incorporated in India, is required to prepare, at the end of each accounting year, a Balance sheet and profit and Loss Account as on the last working day of the year.

#### **Profit and Loss Account**

A banking company is required to prepare its Profit and Loss Account according to Form B in the Third Schedule to the Banking Regulation Act, 1949. Form B is given as follows:

Form B

Form of Profit & Loss Account for the year ended 31st March

		Schedule	Year ended	Year ended
		No	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
			Year)	Year)
I.	Income		-	
	Interest earned	13		
	Other income	14		
Total				
II.	Expenditure			
	Interest expended	15		
	Operating expenses	16		
	Provisions and			
	contingencies			
Total				

CLASS: I.B.COM **COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING** COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022 III. Profit/Loss Net profit / loss for the Profit/loss year(I-II) brought forward Total IV. Appropriations Transfer to statutory reserves Transfer to other reserves Transfer to government/ proposed Dividend Balance carried over to

## SCHEDULE 13 - INTEREST EARNED

Balance sheet

Total

	Year ende	d Year ended
Particulars	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
	Year)	Year)
I. Interest/ discount on advances/bills		
II. Income on investments		
III. Interest on balances with Reserve		
Bank of India and other inter-bank		
funds		
IV. Others		
Total		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

#### **SCHEDULE 14 - OTHER INCOME**

ended Previous
10,1000

Note: Under items II to V loss figures may be shown in brackets

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

#### SCHEDULE 15 - INTEREST EXPENDED

	Year ended	Year ended
Particulars	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
	Year)	Year)
Interest on deposits		
II. Interest on Reserve Bank of India/		
inter- bank borrowings		
III. Others		
Total		
SCHEDULE 16- OPEI	RATING EXPE	ENSES
	Year ended	Year ended
Particulars	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
	Year)	Year)
I. Payments to and provisions for		
employees		
II. Rent, taxes and lighting		
III. Printing and stationary		
IV. Advertisement and publicity		
V. Depreciation on bank's property		
VI. Directors' fees, allowances and expenses		
VII. Auditor's fees, allowances and		
expenses (including branch		
auditors)		
VIII. Law charges		

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: V
BATCH-2019-2022

IX. Postages, telegrams, telephones, etc
X. Repairs and maintenance
XI. Insurance
XII. Other expenditure
Total

#### **Illustration 1**

Following figures have been obtained from the books of Rai Bank Ltd for the year ending 31<sup>st</sup> March 2011(figures in '000):

Issued and subscribed capital Rs.1000, Interest and discount earned Rs.3800, Commission and exchange earned Rs.195, Interest paid Rs.2000, Salaries and wages Rs.210, Directors fees Rs.35, Rent and taxes Rs.70, Postage and telegrams Rs.61, Profit on sale of investments Rs.240, Loss on sale of investments Rs.38, Rent received Rs. 62, Depreciation Rs.31, Stationary Rs.60 and Auditors fees Rs.8.

#### Additional information:

- a. The profit and loss account had a balance of Rs.10,00,000 on 1st April 2010.
- b. An advance of Rs.12,00,000 has become doubtful and it is expected that only 50% of the amount due can be recovered from the security.
- c. The provision of tax is made at 50%.
- d. A dividend of 10% is proposed.
   Prepare Profit and Loss Account of Rai Bank Ltd for the year ending 31<sup>st</sup> March 2011.

#### Solution:

Rai Bank Ltd Profit and Loss Account For the year ending

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19CMU201

# COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

31st March 2011

(000s omitted)

Particulars	Schedule	Year ended	Year ended
	No	31.3.2011	31.3.2010
I. Income			
Interest earned	13	3800	
Other income	14	459	
Total	A	4259	
II. Expenditure			
Interest	15	2000	
expended	16	475	
Operating expenses		1192	
Provisions and		3667	
contingencies			
Total		592	
III. Profit/ Loss		1000	
Net profit / loss for the		1592	
year(I-II) Profit/loss brought			
forward			
Total			
Appropriations		148	
Transfer to statutory Reserves			
(592x25%)			
Transfer to other reserves		100	
Proposed Dividend			
Balance carried over to Balance sheet		1344	
Total		1592	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

## SCHEDULE 13 – INTEREST EARNED (000s omitted)

		Year ended	Year ended
		31.3.2011	31.3.2010
I.	Interest/ discount on advances/bills	3800	
Total		3800	

## SCHEDULE 14 – OTHER INCOME (000s omitted)

	Year ended	Year ended
	31.3.2011	31.3.2010
I. Commission, exchange and brokerage	195	
II. Profit on sale of investments	240	
Less: Loss on sale of	(38)	
investments	62	
III. Miscellaneous income (Rent received)	459	
Total		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

#### SCHEDULE 15 – INTEREST EXPENDED (000s omitted)

		Year	ended	Year	ended
		31.3.201	1	31.3.201	0
I. Interest on deposits		2000			
То	tal	2000			

## SCHEDULE 16-OPERATING EXPENSES

	Year ended	Year ended
	31.3.2011	31.3.2010
I. Payments to and provisions for	210	
employees		
II. Rent, taxes and lighting	70	
III. Printing and stationary	60	
IV. Depreciation on bank's property	31	
V. Directors' fees, allowances and expenses	35	
VI. Auditor's fees, allowances and		
expenses		
(including branch auditors)	8	
VII. Postages, telegrams, telephones, etc	61	
Total		
	475	

#### **Illustration 2**

From the following information, prepare the Profit and loss Account of the National Bank for the year ended 31<sup>st</sup> March 2011(figures in '000):

Interest on loans Rs.518, Interest on cash credits Rs.446, Discount on bills

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

discounted (net) Rs.390, Interest on Overdrafts Rs.108, Interest on Savings bank Account Rs.220, Interest on fixed deposits Rs.554, Commission, exchange and brokerage Rs.16.40, Rent, taxes and lighting Rs.36, Auditors fees Rs.2.40, Postage, telegrams and telephones Rs.2.80, Sundry charges Rs.2, Directors fees Rs.6, Printing and stationery Rs.0.40, Law charges Rs.1.40, payment to employees Rs.108, Locker rent Rs.0.70, Transfer fees Rs.1.40, Depreciation on bank's property Rs.10 and Advertisement an publicity Rs.1.40.

Additional information: Rebate on bills discounted Rs.98000 and provide for bad debts Rs.58000.

#### **Solution:**

National Bank Ltd Profit and Loss Account For the year ending 31<sup>st</sup> March 2011

Schedule	Year ended	Year ended
No	31.3.2011	31.3.2010
13	1364.00	
14	18.50	
	1382.50	
15	774.00	
16	170.40	
	58.00	
	1002.40	
	No  13 14	No 31.3.2011  13 1364.00 14 18.50 1382.50  15 774.00 16 170.40 58.00

CLASS: I.B.COM
COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
UNIT: V
BATCH-2019-2022

Net profit / loss for the year(I-II)
Profit/loss

year(I-II) Profit/loss brought forward 380.10

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

IV. Appropriations	
Transfer to statutory reserves	95.03
(380.10x25%)	
Transfer to other reserves	
Transfer to government/ proposed	
Dividend	295.07
Balance carried over to Balance sheet	285.07
Total	380.10
Total	580.10

## SCHEDULE 13 – INTEREST EARNED (000s omitted)

			Year ended	Year ended
			31.3.2011	31.3.2010
l.	Interest/	discount on		
	advances/bills	(518+446+390+108-9	1364.00	
	8)			
II.	Income on invest	tments		
III.	Interest on bal	ances with Reserve		
	Bank of India	and other inter-bank		
	funds		1364.00	
IV.	Others			
	▼			
Total				

## **SCHEDULE 14 - OTHER INCOME** (000s omitted)

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

	Year ended	Year ended
	31.3.2011	31.3.2010
Commission, exchange and brokerage	16.40	
II. Lockers Rent	0.70	
III. Transfer fees	1.40	
Total	18.50	

## **SCHEDULE 15 – INTEREST EXPENDED (000s omitted)**

	Year ended	Year ended
	31.3.2011	31.3.2010
I. Interest on deposits(220+554)	774.00	
Total	774.00	

## SCHEDULE 16-OPERATING EXPENSES (000s omitted)

		Year ended	Year ended
	Particulars	31.3.2011	31.3.2010
I.	Payments to and provisions for	108.00	
	employees	36.00	
II.	Rent, taxes and lighting	0.40	
III.	Printing and stationary	1.40	
IV.	Advertisement and publicity	10.00	
V.	Depreciation on bank's property	6.00	
VI.	Directors' fees, allowances and expenses	2.40	
VII.	Auditor's fees, allowances and		
	expenses (including branch	1.40	

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

auditors)	2.80
VIII. Law charges	2.00
IX. Postages, telegrams, telephones, etc	
X. Other expenditure	
Total	
	170.40
	170.40

#### **Balance Sheet**

The balance sheet of a banking company is prepared according to Form A in Third Schedule which is as follows:

BALANCE SHEET OF ..... (Here enter name of the banking company) as on 31<sup>st</sup> March (Year) (000s omitted)

	Schedule	As on	As on
	No	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
		Year)	Year)
Capital & Liabilities			
Capital	1		
Reserves & Surplus	2		
Deposits	3		
Borrowings	4		
Other Liabilities and Provisions	5		
Total			
Assets			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

Cash and balances with F	RBI	6	
Balances with banks & 1	money at call		
and			
sh	ort notice	7	
Investments		8	
Advances		9	
Fixed Assets		10	
Other Assets		11	
Total			
Contingent liabilities		12	
Bills for collection			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

#### **SCHEDULE 1 – CAPITAL**

Particulars	As on 31.3(Current Year)	As on 31.3.(Previous Year)
For Nationalized Banks     Capital (Fully owned by Central Government Total      For Banks Incorporated Outside		
India Capital  (The amount brought in by banks by way of start-up capital as prescribed by RBI should be shown under this head)		
Amount of deposit kept with the RBI under section 1(2) of Banking Regulations Act, 1949		
Total  For other Banks Authorised capital Shares of Rs each Issued capital Shares of Rs each		
Subscribed capital Shares of Rs each Called up capital Shares of Rs each Less: Calls unpaid Add: Forfeited shares		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

#### **SCHEDULE 2 – RESERVES & SURPLUS**

SCHEDCEE 2 RESERVES & SCRIEGES		
	As on	As on
	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
	Year)	Year)
I. Statutory Reserves		
Opening Balance Additions during		
the year		
Deductions during the year		
II. Capital Reserves		
Opening Balance		
Additions during the year		
Deductions during the		
year		
III. Securities Premium Opening		
Balance		
Additions during the year		
Deductions during the year		
IV. Revenue & Other		
Reserves		
Opening Balance		
Additions during the year		
Deductions during the year		
V. Balance in Profit and Loss Account		
Total		
(I+II+III+IV+V)		

## **SCHEDULE 3 – DEPOSITS**

		As on
	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
	Year)	Year)
A.		
<ol> <li>Demand Deposits</li> </ol>		
(i) From Banks		
(ii) From Others		
II. Saving Bank Deposits		
III. Term Deposits		
(i) From Banks		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING **COURSE CODE: 19CMU201** UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022 From Others (ii) Total I+II+III) B. (i) Deposits of branches in India (ii) Deposits of branches outside India Total **SCHEDULE 4 – BORROWINGS** 31.3..(Current 31.3.(Previous Year) Year) Borrowings in India Reserve Bank of India (i) (ii) Other banks Other institutions and agencies II. Borrowings outside India Total Secured borrowings included in I & II above – Rs. SCHEDULE 5 – OTHER LIABILITIES AND PROVISIONS As As on 31.3..(Current 31.3.(Previous Year) Year) I. Bills payable II. Inter-office adjustments (net) III. Interest accrued IV. Others (including provisions) Total SCHEDULE 6 - CASH AND BALANCES WITH RESERVE **BANK OF INDIA** As on Ason

31.3.(Previous

Year)

31.3..(Current

Year)

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE CODE: 19	COURSE NAME: COR CMU201 UNIT: V	RPORATE ACCO BATCH-201	
Total ( &II)  SCHE	EDULE 7 – BALANCES WITH BAN	KS & MONEY	Z AT
<u>CALI</u>	L & SHORT NOTICE	As on 31.3(Current Year)	As on 31.3.(Previous Year)
I.	In India  (i) Balances with banks  (a) In current accounts  (b) In other deposit accounts  (ii) Money at call and short notice		
	<ul><li>(a) With banks</li><li>(b) With other institutions Total</li></ul>		
II.	Outside India  (i) In current accounts  (ii) In other deposit accounts  (iii) Money at call and short  notice Grand Total  (I+II)		
SCHE	EDULE 8 – INVESTMENTS		
		As on	As on

Year)

Year)

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

I.	Investments in India in  (i) Government securities  (ii) Other approved securities  (iii) Shares  (iv) Debentures and bonds  (v) Subsidiaries and/or joint ventures  (vi) Others (to be specified)		
Total	(vi) Others (to be specified)		
II.	Investments outside India in  (i) Government securities  (including local authorities)  (ii) Subsidiaries and/or joint ventures abroad		
	(iii) Other investments (to be specified)		
Total	Grand Total (I+II)		
SCHE	EDULE 9 – ADVANCES		1
		As on 31.3(Current Year)	As on 31.3.(Previous Year)
	Is purchased and discounted sh credits, overdrafts and loans repayable mand	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
(i) Bill (ii) cas on der	sh credits, overdrafts and loans repayable	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
(i) Bill (ii) cas on det (iii) T Total B. (i) sec	sh credits, overdrafts and loans repayable mand erm loans ured by tangible assets	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
(i) Bill (ii) cas on der (iii) T Total B. (i) sec (ii) cov (iii) un Total	sh credits, overdrafts and loans repayable mand erm loans	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
(i) Bill (ii) cas on det (iii) T Total B. (i) sec (ii) cov (iii) un Total C. (i)	sh credits, overdrafts and loans repayable mand erm loans ured by tangible assets ered by bank/Government guarantees	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

(iv) others		
Total		
II. Advances outside India		
(i) Due from banks		
(ii) Due from others		
(a) Bills purchased	and	
discounted		
(b) Syndicated loans		
(c) Others		
Total		
Grand Total (CI+CII)		

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

## **SCHEDULE 10 - FIXED ASSETS**

SCHEDCEE TO TIMED MOSE IS		
	As or	As on
	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
	Year)	Year)
I. Premises		
At cost on 31 <sup>st</sup> March of the preceding		
year		
Additions during the		
year Deductions during		
the year Depreciation to		
date		
II. Other fixed Assets (including furniture		
and fixtures)		
At cost on 31 <sup>st</sup> March of the preceding		
year		
Additions during the		
year Deductions during		
the year Depreciation to		
date		
Total	_	

## **SCHEDULE 11 – OTHER ASSETS**

		As on	As on
		31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
		Year)	Year)
I.	Inter-office adjustments (net)		
II.	Interest accrued		
III.	Tax p[aid in advance/ tax deducted at source		
IV.	Stationery and stamps		
V.	Non-banking assets acquired in satisfaction of claims		
VI.	Others		
Total			

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING
COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

#### **SCHEDULE 12 – CONTINGENT LIABILITIES**

	· - ·	
	As on	As on
	31.3(Current	31.3.(Previous
	Year)	Year)
I. Claims against the bank not		
acknowledged as debts		
II. Liability for partly paid investments		
III. Liability on account of outstanding		
forward exchange contracts		
IV. Guarantees given on behalf of constituents		
(i) In India		
(ii) Outside India		
V. Acceptances, endorsements and		
other obligations		
VI. Other items for which the		
bank is contingently liable		
Total		

## **Explanation of some items relating to Balance Sheet**

- 1. Money at call and short notice: It represents temporary loans to bill brokers, stock brokers and other banks. If the loan is given for one day, it is called "money at call" and if the loan cannot be called back on demand and will require at least a notice of three days for calling back, it is called "money at short notice".
- 2. Advances: Advances include Bills discounted and purchased, loans, cash credit and overdraft.
- 3. **Inter office adjustments:** Every head office will have a number of transactions with its branches. The head office makes necessary adjustments in its books on the receipt of information from the branches. On the date of balance sheet some transaction may remain unadjusted in the books of the head office. Such entries are recorded in the balance sheet under the sub-heading 'Branch Adjustments' and may appear on the assets side under the heading 'Other Assets' if it has a

CLASS: I.B.COM COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 19CMU201 UNIT: V BATCH-2019-2022

debit balance and on t e liabilities side under the heading 'Other Liabilities' if it has a credit balance.



CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

- 4. **Bills for Collection:** When the bank receives bills receivables from its customers for collection, it keeps them till maturity. On the date of maturity when bills are collected, customers account is credited with the amount collected. If some bills remain outstanding, such bills are treated by the banks as outstanding bills for collection. It is shown as 'Contingent Liability (Schedule 12)'.
- 5. Acceptance, endorsement and other obligation: This represents bank's liability on account of bills endorsed or accepted on behalf of its customers. For greater security, the drawer of bill wants acceptance of the drawee's bank. The bank incurs a liability by accepting bills on behalf of customers. On the maturity of bill, the bank pays and collects the amount from its customers. At the end of the accounting period, if tee is any outstanding bills it is shown on the 'Contingent Liability (Schedule 12)'.

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

ACCOUNTING COURSE CODE: 18CMU101/18PAU201 UNIT

UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

## **Illustration 1:**

On 31<sup>st</sup> Dec 2015. The following balance stood in the books of Asian Bank Ltd., after preparation of its profits and loss account.

	Rs. (in '000)
Share capital:	4000
Issued and subscribed	
Reserve fund (under sec 17)	6200
Fixed deposit	42,600
Savings bank deposit	19000
Current account	23200
Money at call and short notice	1800
Investments	25000
P&L a/c (cr) 1 <sup>st</sup> jan 2015	1350
Dividend for 1985	400
Premises	2950
Cash in hand	380
Cash with RBI	10000
Cash with other banks	6000
Bills discounted and purchased	3800
Loans, cash credit and overdrafts	51000
Bills payable	70
Unclaimed dividend	60
Rebate on bills discounted	50
Short loans (borrowing from other banks)	4750
Furniture	1164
Other assets	336

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

Net profit for 2015	1550
Net profit for 2013	1330

Prepare balance sheet of bank as on 31st Dec 2015.

## **Solution**

## Asian Bank Ltd. Balance sheet as on 31.12.2015

	Calcadula Na	As on 31.12.2015
	Schedule No.	As on 31.12.2015
		(Rs. In '000)
Capital and Liabilities		
Capital	1	4000
Reserve and surplus	2	8700
Deposits	3	84800
Borrowings	4	4750
Other Liabilities &	5	180
provisions		
Total		102430
Assets		
Cash and balance with RBI	6	10380
Balance with banks &	7	7800
money at call and short		
notice		
Investments	8	25000
Advances	9	54800
Fixed assets	10	4114
Other assets	11	336
Total		102430
Contingent Liabilities	12	NIL

# CLASS: I.B.COM/I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

## ACCOUNTING

<u>COURSE CODE: 18CMU101</u>	/ 18PAU201	UNIT: V	BATCH- 2018 - 2021
------------------------------	------------	---------	--------------------

Bills for collection	-	NIL

## **WORKING NOTES:**

SCHEDULE 1 CAPITAL (Rs. In' 000)

Issued and subscribed share capital

4000

#### SCHEDULE 2 RESERVE AND SURPLUS

Reserve fund		6200
P&L A/c (1.1.2015)	1350	
Less: dividend for 1985	400	
	950	
Add: net profit for 2015 after		
deducting statutory reserve	1162.5	
[15,50000-(15,50,000*25%)]		
		2112.5
Statutory reserve		387.5
		8700

Note: Transfer to statutory reserve now is at 25% of Net profit.

## SCHEDULE 3 DEPOSITS

Fixed deposits	42600
Savings bank deposits	19000
Current accounts	23200
Total	84800

SCHEDULE 4 BORROWINGS

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

Short loans	4750

## SCHEDULE 5 OTHER LIABILITIES AND PROVISIONS

Bills payable	70
Unclaimed dividend	60
Rebate on bills discounted	50
total	180

#### SCHEDULE 6 CASH AND BALANCES WITH RBI

Cash in hand	380
Cash with RBI	10000
total	10380

# SCHEDULE 7 BALANCE WITH BANKS AND MONY AT CALL AND SHORT NOTICE

Money at call and short notice	1800
Cash with other banks	6000
Total	7800

## **SCHEDULE 8 INVESTMENTS**

Investments	25000

## **SCHEDULE 9 ADVANCES**

Bills discounted and Purchased	3800
Loans ,cash credits and overdrafts	51000
Total	54800

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

#### SCHEDULE 10 FIXED ASSETS

Premises	2950
Furniture	1164
Total	4114

#### SCHEDULE 11 OTHER ASSETS

|--|

## SCHEDULE 12 CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

Bills for collection	NIL		

## **Illustration 2:**

Indian Bank Ltd. presents its ledger balances on 31.03.01

	Rs.
Loans	400000
Cash credits	100000
Overdrafts	70000
Premises	100000
Investments	800000
Salaries	56000
General Expenses	54000
Rent, Rates & Taxes	4600
Director's fees	3600
Stock of Stationery	17000
Bills purchased	92000
Cash in hand	200000

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

Cash with RBI	12015000
Money at Call	160000
Share capital	1000000
Reserve fund	500000
Current A/c.	200000
Fixed deposit	250000
S.B. Deposit	50000
Cash certificates	50000
Profit/Loss A/c. 01.04.00 (Cr.)	32000
Interest & Discounts	256000
Interim Dividend	34000
Shares in company	100000
Recurring Deposits	40000

### **Other Information:**

- i. Provide for doubtful debts Rs.10000
- ii. Interest receivable on investments Rs.16000
- iii. Unexpired discounts Rs.760
- iv. Interim dividend declared was 4% actual
- v. Endorsement and guarantee Rs.200000
- vi. Additions made to premises during the year Rs.10000
- vii. Depreciate premises at 5% on opening balance.

Prepare Profit & Loss A/c. and Balance Sheet.

#### PRUDENTIAL ACCOUNTING NORMS

Prior to the financial sector reforms in the year 1992-93, banks used to debit interest to the loan account on accrual basis and recognized the same as income even in accounts with poor record of recovery. Recognizing income on accrual basis in accounts

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

where the realization is in doubt is not a prudential practice. As per the recommendation of the Narsimham committee, as stated earlier, the Reserve Bank of India introduced prudential accounting norms applicable from the financial year 1992-93, interest is not to be debited on the accrual basis but on the cash basis. The prudential accounting norms are based on the NPA concept, N for No income, P for Provisioning and A for Asset classification. The prudential accounting norms comprise of the following:

- 1. Income Recognition
- 2. Asset Classification
- 3. Provisioning

#### 1. INCOME RECOGNITION

For the purpose of income recognition, banks are required to classify their loan account into two categories:

- a) Performing asset (PA)
- b) Non-performing asset (NPA)

If the asset is 'performing', income is recognized on an accrual basis. If the asset is 'non-performing', interest thereon is to be recognized only on cash basis, i.e. when it is actually realized.

As per the RBI guidelines, applicable from 1992-93 onwards, once a loan account is identified as NPA, the bank should do the following:

- Not to charge / debit interest to the account on accrual basis.
  - To charge interest to the account only when it is actually received.
  - To reverse the amount of interest already charged on accrual basis in the accounting period to the extent it remains un-recovered on the date of the

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

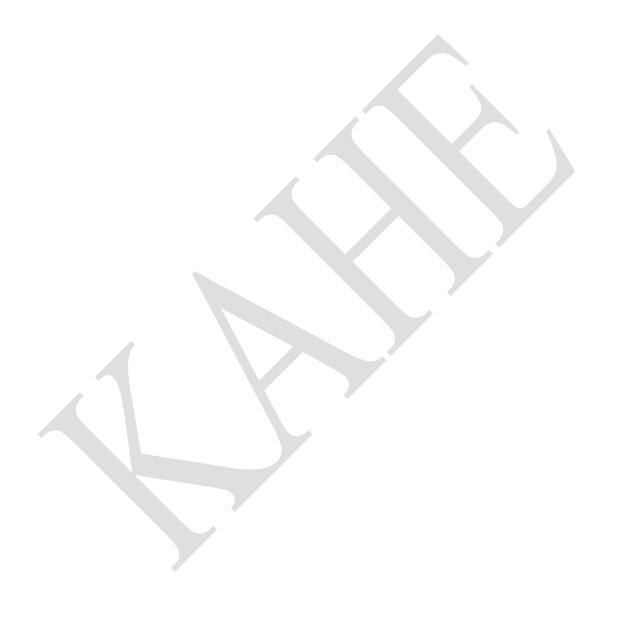
classification it is NPA. If any performing asset of the previous period has become NPA in the current period, all interest income relating to that NPA credited to the Profit and Loss Account of the previous period, to the extent unrealized, should be reversed along with current period unrealized interest. (Unrealized interest means excess of total debit in the account during the year by way of interest minus total credit genuine normal in the account). The unrealized interest is to be transferred from income account to interest suspense account, where maintained, or credited to party's account. This applies to unrealized interest on Government guaranteed accounts too.

- Other items of income such as fees, commission, locker rent etc. are transaction-oriented and hence may be recognized as income only on realization. If income such as fees, commission etc., is booked on accrual basis, in the case of an account that has turned NPA, the same should be reversed.
- In case of NPA where interest income has ceased to accrue, the fees, commission, and similar receipts should neither be debited to the account nor credited as income and even if credited, should be reversed or provided for to the extent to which it is uncollected.
- Any amount recovered even partially towards interest in case of an account can be recognized as income, provided such credits in the account towards interest are not out of fresh/additional facilities sanctioned.
- In case of rescheduling or negotiation of a loan, the fees, interest, commission, etc., should be recognized on accrual basis over the period of time covered by the renegotiated or rescheduled extension of credit. Thus

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

the income would be recognized on accrual basis from the date of re schedulment, as in a fresh account.



CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

#### 2. ASSET CLASSIFICATION

Loan assets of the banks are broadly classified as performing and non performing while non-performing asset (NPA) is further classified into substandard, doubtful and loss assets. The classification of assets into the above categories should be done taking into account the following:

- (1) Status of the account PA/ NPA.
- (2) Degree of well defined credit weakness/ risks.
- (3) Age of NPA for classification into substandard and doubtful category.

#### **Standard Asset**

- Standard asset is a credit facility, which is not classified as NPA and which does
  not disclose any problem and also does not carry more than the normal credit risk
  attached to a business.
- Central Government guarantee advances, if overdue, are classified as standard asset (unless Government repudiates its guarantee, when invoked) though interest on such advance is not to be taken to the income account if it is not realized. However, where such a guarantee, whether Central Government or State Government, is repudiated, when invoked, banks treat such advances as NPAs (doubtful or loss asset in case security is inadequate or not available, as the case may be) for all purposes, i.e. income recognition, asset classification, and provisioning norms (valid till 31st December, 2004).
- In case of advances guaranteed by a State Government where the guarantee has been invoked by the bank and the default of more than 90 days persist in the account, such account is to be classified as NPA in the normal course and necessary provision is to be made but if the guarantee has not been invoked, although overdue should not be treated as NPA.

CLASS: I.B.COM/I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

• For the year ending 31-03-2005 State Government guaranteed advances, should be classified as sub-standard or doubtful or loss, after principal/any other amount due to the bank remains overdue for more than 180 days. With effect from the year ending 31-03-006 such accounts will be NPA if interest/principal/other dues remain overdue for more than 90 days. With respect to the income recognition norms no change is given.

#### **Sub-Standard Asset**

- Substandard asset is a credit facility, which has been classified as NPA for period not exceeding two years. However, with effect from March 31, 2001, an asset may remain in substandard category for 18 months. This period has further been reduced to 12 months with effect from 31st March, 2005.
- However, an NPA account, where there are potential threats to recovery on account of erosion in the value of security or non-availability of security and existence of other factors, such as, frauds committed by the borrower, should be straight away classified as doubtful or loss asset.
- An asset where the terms of the loan agreement regarding interest and principal have been renegotiated or rescheduled after commencement of production, should be classified as substandard and should remain in such category for at least two years of satisfactory performance under the renegotiated or rescheduled terms. However, the period of two years has been reduced to one year with effect from the year ended March 31,1999.

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

#### **Doubtful Asset**

• In the mid-term review of monetary and credit policy for 1998-99, RBI has decided that an asset should be classified as doubtful, if it has been remained in the substandard category for 18 months instead of 24 months, by March 31,2001.

- A loan classified as doubtful has all the weakness inherent in a substandard account within the added characteristic that the weakness make collection or liquidation in full highly questionable on the basis of currently known facts, conditions, and value.
- A term loan which deserves to be classified as doubtful asset can not be upgraded to a standard asset by just reschedulement of principal and interest and thereby notionally wiping out the overdues. After reschedulement, the account will continue to be classified as doubtful asset for at least one year.
- For the purpose of provisioning, a doubtful asset is again classified into the following three sub-categories:

#### **Loss Asset**

- ❖ A loss asset is a credit facility where the bank's internal or external auditors or the RBI inspectors have identified as loss but the amount hasn't been written off, wholly or partly. In other words, such an asset is considered un-collectible and of such title value that it's continuance as a bankable asset is not warranted although there may be some salvage or recovery value.
- ❖ Accounts, where guarantee from DICGC/ECGC is available, they shouldn't be classified as loss asset, unless the claims are not enforceable. A term loan is sanctioned on 09.09.1998 with monthly installments and without any moratorium period. If in the account, there is no recovery at all and the value of realizable security is sufficient, this asset will be classified as follows:

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

#### 3. PROVISIONING

After proper classification of loan assets the banks are required to make sufficient provision against each of the NPA account for possible loan losses as per

## Category Status as doubtful asset Status as NPA

a) Doubtful-1(DF-1) Up to 1 year Up to 2 ½ years

b) Doubtful-2(DF-2) More than 1to3 years Between 2 ½ to 4 ½ years

c) Doubtful-3(DF-3) More than 3 years More than 4 ½ years

#### **Standard Asset**

At present, no provision is required. However, banks were expected to make a general provision of a minimum of 0.25 percent against standard assets for the year ending March 31, 2000 and onwards. In this connection the Reserve Bank of India clarified that:

- (a) The general provision of 0.25 percent on standard assets should be made on global loan portfolio basis and not on domestic advances alone;
- (b) The provisions towards standard assets need not be netted from gross advances but shown separately as "contingent liabilities and provisions others" in Schedule V of the balance sheet; and
- (c) Provisions on standard assets should not be reckoned for arriving at net NPAs.

#### **Sub-Standard Asset**

A general provision of 10 percent of the total outstanding is required to be made without making any further allowance for DICGC/ECGC guarantee cover and securities available against such advances.

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

#### **Doubtful Asset**

The quantum of provision in case of doubtful assets depends upon the realizable value of security and the age of doubtfulness of the asset. Provision required is:

□ 100 percent of the security shortfall, i.e. the extent to which the advances is not covered by the realizable value of security to which the Bank has the valid recourse and the realizable value is estimated on realistic basis; plus

□ 10 percent to 50 percent of the secured portion depending upon the period for which the asset has remained doubtful.

Category	Provision on the secured port	tion
1 Doubtful – 1	20 %	
2 Doubtful - 2	30 %	
3 Doubtful - 3	50 %	

- □ Additional provisioning consequent upon the change in the definition of doubtful assets effective from 31st March, 2001 has to be made in phases under:
- (a) As on 31-03-2001, 50 percent of the additional provisioning requirement on the assets, which became doubtful on account of new norm of 18 months for transition from; Sub-standard assets to doubtful category.
- (b) As on 31-03-2002, balance of the provisions not made during the previous year in addition to the provisions needed as on 31-03-2002.

With a view to bringing down the divergence arising out of difference in assessment of the value of security, in case of NPAs with balance of Rs. 5 crore and above, stock audit at annual intervals by external agencies appointed as per the guidelines approved by the board would be mandatory in order to enhance the reliability of stock valuation.

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

Collaterals such as immovable properties charged in favour of the bank should be got valued once in three years by valuers appointed as per the guidelines approved by the board of directors. The Reserve bank of India has decided that from the year 1995-96, while arriving at the provision required to be made, realizable value of the securities should be deducted from the outstanding balance in respect of advances guaranteed by ECGC/DICGC.

#### **Loss Assets**

Provision required is 100 percent of the outstanding balance of the loss asset.

#### **Asset Structure of Commercial Banks**

Assets structure will reflect the deployment of sources of funds of commercial banks. The main source of funds of commercial banks is deposits. The other sources of funds are borrowings from other banks, capital, reserves and surplus. The deposits of commercial banks are from savings deposits, current account deposits and term deposits. These deposits constitute 80 percent of the total sources of funds. Out of the total deposits, term deposits constitute 50 per cent. Borrowings are around 5 percent of the total liabilities of the commercial banks. These sources are deployed by the commercial banks mainly on its financial assets i.e, loans and advances which constitute 48.6per cent of the total assets of the banks.

The investments are another important component of the assets of commercial banks which is around 40 per cent of the total assets of the banks during the year 2005. This is because of pre-emptions like SLR and CRR requirements in the banking sector. The investments in commercial banks have increased also because of surplus liquidity in Indian banks during this period due to reduction of SLR and CRR to 25 and 4.5 respectively during that period and less demand for loans and advances from credit-worthy customers. This scenario is changing in India due to increasing demand in credit from industrial, agriculture sector and also the growth of FMCG market.

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

The assets structure of the banks is governed by certain principles, like liquidity, profitability, shiftability and risklessness. The other factors which influence the assets structure of commercial banks are nature of money market, economic growth of the country, policies and vision of the governments. In the countries like India, China, Russia, North Korea and Brazil there is a boom in the growth of the economy hence naturally there will be heavy demand for the credit.

#### Important Assets of the Commercial Bank.

#### 1. Cash in hand and balances with RBI

From the point of the liquidity in the commercial banks cash in hand is a very important asset but it is idle and it will not fetch any earnings to the banks. Cash in commercial banks depends upon various factors like uncertainty in the economy due to wars, famine, internal disturbance, the growth of banking system, network of branches, networking of banks, automation in banks and so on. The cash reserve requirements in the commercial banks was more during pre-reform period it was 15 per cent during the year 1994-95. Gradually RBI reduced it to 4 per cent based on the requirements of credit and it is now 5 per cent on Net Demand and Time Liabilities.

#### 2. Money at Call and Short Notice.

It is second line of defense of the commercial banks in cases of emergencies. If the call money market is well developed the commercial banks can lend their surplus funds in the call market for a day or up to 14 days it is called call market or over night market without keeping their surplus money idle. It canal so lend for short period, where the borrower has to return the money borrowed from the banks when short notice is given by the banks. This is becoming a good business in the money market and constitutes around 4 per cent of the total assets of the commercial banks. The banks instead of keeping the money idle lend their surplus funds for short periods in the call market.

#### 3. Investments.

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

Investments constitute one of the important assets of the bank next to loans and advances. A bank makes investments for the purpose of earning profits. First, it keeps primary and secondary reserves to meet its liquidity requirements. Banks invest in securities either for fulfillment of SLR/CRR requirements or for earning profit on the idle funds. Banks invest in "approved securities" (predominantly Government securities) and "others" (shares, debentures and bonds). The values/rates of these securities are subject to change depending on the market conditions. Some securities are transacted frequently and some are held till maturity. Total investments during the year 2005 by the commercial banks in India were Rs. 8,43,081 crores which is 37 per cent of the total assets. During the month of February and March 2006 the investments in Indian commercial banks have reduced because of heavy demand for credit. Some banks even sold their surplus investments in government securities which was more than SLR requirements and converted them into cash for lending.

#### 4. Loans and Advances.

The commercial banking industry in India has been playing a very important role in intermediating between the economic units, which have surpluses and deficits in their current budgets. By mobilizing financial surpluses in the economy and by channeling these resources into various sectors and segments of the economy, they are guiding the pattern of utilization of a large proportion of the economy. The Government of India which owns a large segment of the industry, and the RBI, which is the central banking authority of the country, have been persuading the commercial banks to deploy larger and larger volumes of financial resources into certain identified priority sectors, for the purpose of accelerating the growth of these sectors. The total advances of commercial banks include bills purchased and discounted, cash credits, overdrafts, loans, unsecured loans, and priority sector advances. The component of loans and advances in the total assets of commercial banks is 48 to 50 per cent—in fact still growing in India. The management of this asset is a very important aspect in the banking sector. The non-

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

performing assets in banks is increasing. In addition to this banks are exposed to various risks such as credit risk, liquidity risk, market risk and operational risk.



CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

5. Fixed Assets and other assets.

The component of fixed assets and other assets do not form an important aspect in the

funds of commercial banks since deals are more in financial assets than real assets.

**NON-PERFORMING ASSETS - NPA** 

A nonperforming asset (NPA) refers to a classification for loans on the books of

financial institutions that are in default or are in arrears on scheduled payments of

principal or interest. In most cases, debt is classified as nonperforming when loan

payments have not been made for a period of 90 days. While 90 days of nonpayment is

the standard period of time for debt to be categorized as nonperforming, the amount of

elapsed time may be shorter or longer depending on the terms and conditions set forth in

each loan.

BREAKING DOWN 'Non-Performing Asset - NPA'

Banks usually categorize loans as nonperforming after 90 days of nonpayment of

interest or principal, which can occur during the term of the loan or for failure to pay

principal due at maturity. For example, if a company with a \$10 million loan with

interest-only payments of \$50,000 per month fails to make a payment for three

consecutive months, the lender may be required to categorize the loan as nonperforming

to meet regulatory requirements. A loan can also be categorized as nonperforming if a

company makes all interest payments but cannot repay the principal at maturity.

The Effects of NPAs

Carrying nonperforming assets, also referred to as nonperforming loans, on the

balance sheet places three distinct burdens on lenders. The nonpayment of interest or

principal reduces cash flow for the lender, which can disrupt budgets and decrease

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

earnings. Loan loss provisions, which are set aside to cover potential losses, reduce the

capital available to provide subsequent loans. Once the actual losses from defaulted loans

are determined, they are written off against earnings.

**Recovering Losses** 

Lenders generally have four options to recoup some or all of the losses resulting

from nonperforming assets. When companies are struggling to service debt, lenders can

take proactive steps to restructure loans to maintain cash flow and avoid classifying loans

as nonperforming. When defaulted loans are collateralized by assets of borrowers,

lenders can take possession of the collateral and sell it to cover losses to the extent of its

market value.

Lenders can also convert bad loans into equity, which may appreciate to the point

of full recovery of principal lost in the defaulted loan. When bonds are converted to new

equity shares, the value of the original shares is usually wiped out. As a last resort, banks

can sell bad debts at steep discounts to companies that specialize in loan collections.

Lenders typically sell defaulted loans that are not secured with collateral or when the

other means of recovering losses are not cost-effective.

Concepts of NPA

• As an advance where interest and / or installment of principal remains Over due

for a period of more than 90 days in respect of a term loan;

• The account remains "out of order" for a period of more than 90 days, in respect

of an overdraft/cash credit;

• The bill remains overdue for a period of more than 90 days in the case of bills

purchased and discounted;

CLASS: I.B.COM/I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE

**ACCOUNTING** 

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

• Interest and / or installment of principal remains overdue for two harvest seasons for short-term and one harvest season for long-term crop loans in the case of an

advance granted for agricultural purpose (from 05-04-2004); and

• Any amount to be received remains overdue for a period of more than 90 days in

respect of other accounts.

**Causes of NPAs** 

The various Committees have found the following causative factors for loan accounts

turning NPAs. The over - regulated environment, both in the real as well as financial

sector was one of the chief reasons, however, there are other important causes also as

well:

• Diversion of funds, mostly for expansion/ diversification/ modernization/ new

projects of business or for promoting associate concerns. This was coupled with

the recessionary trends and failure to tap funds from the capital market and debt

market.

• Factors internal to business like product/ marketing failure, inefficient

management, inappropriate technology, labour unrest, product obsolescence, etc.

• Change in the macro-environment like recession, infrastructure bottlenecks,

natural calamities, etc.

• Time/ cost overruns during project implementation stage.

• Government policies like changes in excise duties, pollution control, etc.

• Willful default, fraud, and misappropriation, promoters/ directors disputes.

• Deficiencies on the part of banks like delay in release of sanctioned limits, under

finance or over finance, delay in release of payments / subsidies by government.

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

#### **CASH FLOW STATEMENT**

Cash flow statement is another important technique of financial analysis. It involves preparation of Cash flow statement for identifying sources and applications of cash. A cash flow statement is a statement depicting change in cash position from one period to another. For example, if the cash balance of business is shown by its Balance sheet on 31<sup>st</sup> December, 1978 at Rs. 20,000 while the cash balance as per its balance sheet on 31<sup>st</sup> December, 1979 is Rs. 30,000. There has been an inflow of cash of Rs. 10,000 in the year 1979 as compared to the year 1978. The cash flow statement explains the reasons for such inflows or outflows of cash, as the case may be. It also helps management in making plans for the immediate future.

A cash flow statement can be prepared on the same pattern on which a funds flow statement is prepared. The change in the cash position from one period to another is computed by taking into account "Sources" and "Application" of cash.

#### Format of a Cash Flow Statement

A cash flow statement can be prepared in the following form:

#### **Cash Flow Statement**

	For the year ending on
Balance as on 1.1.19	
Cash balance	
Bank balance	
Issue of Shares	
Raising of long-term loans	
Sale of fixed assets	
Short-term borrowings	
Cash from operation	
Profit as per Profit and Loss Account	
Add/Less: Adjustment for non-cash items	

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

Add: Increase in current liabilities	
Decrease in current assets	
Less: Increase in current assets	
Decrease in current liabilities	
Total cash available (1)	
Less: Application of Cash:	
Redemption of redeemable preference shares	
Redemption of long-term loans	
Purchase of fixed assets	
Decrease in deferred payment liabilities	
Cash outflow on account of operation	
Tax paid	
Dividend paid	
Decrease in unsecured loans, deposits etc.,	
Closing balances*	
Cash balance	
Bank Balance	

# DIFFERENCE BETWEEN CASH FLOW ANALYSIS AND FUNDS FLOW ANALYSIS

Following are the points of difference between a Cash Flow Analysis and a Funds analysis.

1. A cash flow statement is concerned only with the change in cash position while a funds flow analysis is concerned with changed in working capital position between two balance sheet dates. Cash is only one of the constituents of working

<sup>\*</sup> There total should tally with the balance as shown by (1) - (2)

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

capital besides several other constituents such as inventories, accounts receivable, prepaid expenses.

- 2. A cash flow statement is merely a record of cash receipts and disbursements. Of course, it is valuable in its own way but if fails to bring to light many important changes involving he disposition of resources. While studying the short-term solvency of a business one is interested not only in cash balance but also in the assets which are easily convertible into cash.
- 3. Cash flow analysis is more useful to the management as a tool of financial analysis in short period as compared to funds flow analysis. It has rightly been said that shorter the period covered by the analysis, greater is the importance of cash flow analysis. For example, if it is to be found out whether the business can meet it obligations maturing after 10 years from now, a good estimate can be made about firm's capacity to meet its long-term obligations if changes in working capital position on account of operations are observed. However, if the firm's capacity to meet a liability maturing after one months is to be seen, the realistic approach would be to consider the projected change in the cash position rather than an expected change in the working capital position.
- 4. Cash is part of working capital and, therefore, an improvement in cash position results in improvement in the funds position but the reverse is not true. In other words, "inflow of cash" results in 'inflow of funds' but inflow of funds may not necessarily result in "inflow of cash". Thus, a sound funds position does not necessarily mean a sound position but a sound cash position generally means a sound funds position.
- 5. Another distinction between a cash flow analysis and a funds flow analysis can be made on the basis of the techniques of their preparation. An increase in a current liability or decrease in a current asset results in decrease in working capital and vice verse. While an increase in a current liability or decrease in a current asset (other than cash) will result in increase in cash and vice versa.

Some people, as stated before, use of term "funds" in a very narrow sense of 'cash' only. In such an event the two terms 'Funds' and 'Cash' will have synonymous meaning.

#### UTILITY OF CASH FLOW ANALYSIS

- 1. Helps in efficient cash management
- 2. Helps in internal financial management
- 3. Discloses the movement of cash

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201 UNIT: V BATCH- 2018 - 2021

4. Discloses success or failure of cash planning

#### LIMITATIONS OF CASH FLOW ANALYSIS

- 1. Cash flow statement cannot be equated with the Income Statement. An income statement takes into account both cash as well as non-cash items and, therefore, net cash flow does not necessarily mean net income of the business.
- 2. The cash balance as disclosed by the cash flow statement may not represent the real liquid position of the business since it can be easily influenced by postponing purchases and other payments.
- 3. Cash flow statement cannot replace the Income Statement or the Funds flow statement. Each of them has a separate function to perform.

**Illustration 1**From the following balances you are required to calculate cash from operations:

Debtors	1987	1988
	Rs.	Rs.
Bills receivable	50,000	47,000
Creditors	10,000	12,000
Bills payable	20,000	25,000
Outstanding expenses	8,000	6,000
Prepaid expenses	1,000	1,200
Prepared expenses	800	700
Accrued Income	600	750
Income received in advance	300	250
Profit made during the year		1,30,000

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

OURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU201	UNIT: V	BATCH- 201	8 - 2021	
CASH FROM OPERATIONS				
Profit made during the year			1,30,000	
Add:				
Decrease in Debtors		3000		
Increase in Creditors		5000		
Increase in outstanding expenses		100	8300	
Less:				
Increase in Bills Receivable		2500		
Decrease in Bills payable		2000		
Increase in Accrued Income		150		
Decrease in Income received in advance		50	4700	
Cash from operation			133600	

## **Illustration 2:**

Balance Sheets of A and B on 1.1.1988 and 31.12.1988 were as follows:

## **BALANCE SHEET**

	1.1.88	31.12.88		1.1.88	31.12.88
Liabilities	Rs.	Rs.	Assets	Rs.	Rs.
Creditors	40,000	44,000	Cash	10,000	50,000
Mrs. A's Loan	25,000		Debtors	30,000	50,000
Loan from Bank	40,000	50,000	Stock	35,000	25,000
Capital	1,25,000	1,53,000	Machinery	80,000	55,000

CLASS: I.B.COM / I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

COURSE CODE: 18CMU101 / 18PAU20	1 UNIT: V	BATCH- 201	.8 - 2021
	Building	35,000	60,000
2,30,000 2,	47,000	2,30,000	2,47,000

During the year of a machine costing Rs. 10,000 (accumulated depreciation Rs. 3,000) was sold for Rs. 5,000. The provision for depreciation against Machinery as on 1.1.1988 was Rs. 25,000 and on 31.12.1988 Rs. 40,000. Net profit for the year 1988 amounted to Rs. 45,000. You are required to prepare Cash Flow Statement.

#### **Solution**

Cash Flow State	ment	
Cash balance as on 1.1.1988		Rs. 10,000
Add: Sources		
Cash from Operations Rs.	59,000	
Loan from Bank	10,000	
Sale of Machines	5,000	74,000
		8,400
Less: Applications:		
Purchase of Land	10,000	
Purchase of Building	25,000	
Mrs. A's Loan repaid	25,000	
Drawings	17,000	77,000
Cash Balance as on December 31, 1988		7,000
Working Notes		
CASH FROM OPERATIONS		

CLASS: I.B.COM/I B.COM (PA) COURSE NAME: CORPORATE ACCOUNTING

URSE CODE: 18CMU101/1	18PAU201	UNIT: V BATCH-2	2018 - 2021
Profit made during the year			Rs. 45,000
Add: Depreciation on Mach	ninery	18,000	
Loss on Sale of Machinery		2,000	
Decrease in Stock		10,000	
Increase in Creditors		4,000	34,000
			79,000
Less: Increase in Debtors			20,000
Cash from Operation			59,000
	Machinery Ac	count (At Cost)	
To Balance b/d	1,05,000	By Bank	5,000
		By Loss on Sale of machinery	2,000
		By provision for Depreciation	a 3,000
		By balance c/d	95,000
	1,05,000		1,05,000
PROVISION FOR DEPR	ECIATION		
To machinery A/c	3,000	By balance b/d	25,000
To balance c/d	40,000	By P & L A/c	18,000
		(depreciation charged –	
		balancing figure)	

## **DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**

## I M.COM

# **DIRECT TAXATION (19CMU206)**

## UNIT – V

QUESTION	OPTION A	OPTION B	OPTION C	OPTION D	ANSWER
"Tax planning is a moral way of tax saving, in it a tax payer reduce tax liability honestly and it's a long term process." This definition is given by-	Prof. Coldar	Prof. Dalton	Alderson	Andrew	prof Dalton
Nature of tax planning includes-	Legal l	Mora	Honest effort	All of these	legal
Object of tax planning is-	Avoidance of tax	Minimize of tax liability	Payment of tax at time	of tax	minimise of tax liability
In the tax avoidance the provisions law-	Not abided	Misused	Wrong interpretati on	All of above	not abited
Causes of tax evasion-	Higher tax rates	of provisions	Corruption	All of above	All of above
Expand TDS	Tax dilution at source	Taxes distribution source	Tax Deducted at source	tax disturbed at source	tax deducted at source
Advance payment of tax otherwise known as	arrear tax	TDS	TIN	Pay as you earn	pay as you earn
Advance tax arises only where the amount of tax payable by the assessee during the year exceeds Rs.	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	Rs.10,000
Amount not less Than 30% of advance tax is to be paid on or before for all assessee except company assessee	15th August	15th September	15th October	15th November	15th September
Amount not less tah 60% of advance tax is to be paid on2nd installment s on or before	15th September	15th October	15th November	15th December	15th December
Entire balance amount of advance tax is to be paid as 3rd installments on or before	15th January	15th February	15th March	15th April	15th March

In case of short fall in payment of advance tax of more than 10% then the rate of interest is to be charged at of tax	1%	2%	3%	4%	1%
Expand PAN	Permanent account	personal account	Permanent assessee	personal assessee	Permanent account
	number	number	number	number	number
Rate of TDS on interest on securities at	10%	20%	30%	40%	10%
The aggregare of dividend payavble on shares in the financial year does not exceed Rs.2,500, the rate of TDS is	5%	10%	15%	No TDS	No TDS
The rate of TDS on Winning from lotteries or cross word puzzles at	10%	20%	30%	40%	30%
Any income by way of winning from horse races an amount exceeding Rs.5,000 shall be paid tax at the rate of	10%	20%	30%	40%	30%
A means waste or not usable because of breakage, cutting up, wear and other reasons	breakage	waste	scrap	unusable	scrap
The of tax can be claimed by the person who has paid exces tax	TDS	refund	tax	TIN	refund
If refund claims upto Rs.10,00,000, prior permission from of income tax shall be obtained	Chief commissioner	commissio ner	assistant commissio ner	deputy commissio ner	commissio ner
Refund claim exceeding Rs. 50,00,000 prior permission from is necessary	CBDT	Chief commissio ner	commissio ner	assistant commissio ner	CBDT
An refers to an act of referring the case to a higher authority against the order passed to a lower authority in respect of any case	refund	appeal	payment of tax	tax	appeal
An appellate authority under Income tax is	IT Dept	Assessing officer	appellate tribunal	supreme court	supreme court
A is code number issued by the IT department to every assessee	PAN	TAN	TIN	PIN	PAN
The PAN is acode	Alpha	numeric	Alpha numeric	Special characters	alpha numeric
PAN code havingcharacters and issued in the form of a	5	10	15	20	10

laminated card					
If total income exceeds the exemption limit in any previous year, the time limit for applying PAN is on or before	30th June	31st July	31st August	31st May	31st May
Expand e-TDS	Electronic TDS	Email TDS	Excel TDS	Excess TDS	Electronic TDS
User must pass the e-TDS /TCS return file generatd using RPU through the	File Validation Utility	Email TDS	special characters	Scrap	file validation utility
Expand TIN	Taxpayers Identification Number	Tax Include Number	Tax imported number	Tax Important Number	Tax payers Identificati on Number
A means electronic tax deducted at source	E-TDS	TDS	TIN	TAN	e-TDS
Expand NSDL	National Securities Depository Ltd	National Savings Scheme	National Depository Ltd	National Saving Ltd	National Securities Depository Ltd
First step for filing of e-TDS return is	choose the format	tax avoidance	tax evasion	filling of e- TDS	Choose the format
Final step for filing of e-TDS return is	choose the format	tax avoidance	tax evasion	filling of e- TDS	
The involves planning in order to avail all exemptions, deductions and rebates provided in Act	Tax planning	tax avoidance	tax evasion	tax exemption	tax planning
Themeans reducing your tax liability without breaking any law.	Tax planning	tax avoidance	tax evasion	tax exemption	tax avoidance
When any individual make false claims to reduces his total income or by not providing any information regarding his total income then its called	Tax planning	tax avoidance	tax evasion	tax exemption	tax evasion
Objective of Tax planning is to	increase tax liability	decrease the tax liability	no change	tax evasion	decreases tax liability
A means the planning thought of and executed at the end of the income year to reduce taxable income in a legal way.	short term planning	long term planning	permissive term planning	purposive tax planning	short term planning

A means a plan chaled out at the beginning or the income year to be followed around the year.	short term planning	long term planning	permissive term planning	purposive tax planning	long term planning
Ameans making plans which are permissible under different provisions of the law, such as planning of earning income covered by Sec.10,	short term planning	long term planning	permissive term planning	purposive tax planning	permissive tax planning
It means making plans with specific purpose to ensure the availability of maximum benefits to the assessee through correct selection of investment	short term planning	long term planning	permissive term planning	purposive tax planning	purposive tax planning
Tax Planning is resorted to maximize the cash inflow and minimize the cash	inflow	outflow	no change	increase	outflow
Logical analysis of a financial situation or plan from a tax perspective, to align financial goals with	Tax planning	tax avoidance	tax evasion	tax exemption	tax planning
Transaction in shares exceeding Rs.50,000 is necessary	PAN	WAN	LAN	TAN	PAN
Dividend from foreign company is taxable under the head	Income from other sources	House property	business income	capital gain	Income from other sources
The sum for which the house property might reasonably be expected to be let from year to year is known as	Annual value	Realized rent	Expected rent	Monthly rent	annual value
Gross annual value minus municipal taxes paid by the assessee is	Net annual value	Gross annual value	Expected annual value	Annual rental value	Net annual value
Every year the residential status of an assessee	may change	will certainly change	will not change	none	May change
Rate of TDS for listed debentures of a company is	10%	20%	30.00%	40%	10%
Rate of TDS for casual income is	10%	20%	30.00%	40%	30%
Rate of TDS for unlisted debentures with surcharge is	10%	20%	30.00%	40%	20%
Rate of TDS for interest on government securities is	10%	20%	No TDS	TDS	10%

PAN code havingcharacters and issued in the form of a laminated card	5	10	15	20	10
If total income exceeds the exemption limit in any previous year, the time limit for applying PAN is on or before	30th June	31st July	31st August	31st May	31st May
Nature of tax planning includes-	Legal l	Mora	Honest effort	All of these	legal
Object of tax planning is-	Avoidance of tax	Minimize of tax liability	Payment of tax at time	Different of tax	minimize of tax liability
A Means the planning thought and executed at the end of the income year to reduce taxable income in a legal way.	short term planning	long term planning	permissive term planning	purposive tax planning	short term planning
A is code number issued by the IT department to every assessee	PAN	TAN	TIN	PIN	PAN
Entire balance amount of advance tax is to be paid as 3rd installments on or before	15th January	15th February	15th March	15th April	15th March